

STEWART
JAMES

CENGAGE
L^{ink}
.com

7E
Calculus

Licensed to:



Cut here and keep for reference

ALGEBRA**Arithmetic Operations**

$$a(b + c) = ab + ac$$

$$\frac{a}{b} + \frac{c}{d} = \frac{ad + bc}{bd}$$

$$\frac{a + c}{b} = \frac{a}{b} + \frac{c}{b}$$

$$\frac{\frac{a}{b}}{\frac{c}{d}} = \frac{a}{b} \times \frac{d}{c} = \frac{ad}{bc}$$

Exponents and Radicals

$$x^m x^n = x^{m+n}$$

$$\frac{x^m}{x^n} = x^{m-n}$$

$$(x^m)^n = x^{mn}$$

$$x^{-n} = \frac{1}{x^n}$$

$$(xy)^n = x^n y^n$$

$$\left(\frac{x}{y}\right)^n = \frac{x^n}{y^n}$$

$$x^{1/n} = \sqrt[n]{x}$$

$$x^{m/n} = \sqrt[n]{x^m} = (\sqrt[n]{x})^m$$

$$\sqrt[n]{xy} = \sqrt[n]{x} \sqrt[n]{y}$$

$$\sqrt[n]{\frac{x}{y}} = \frac{\sqrt[n]{x}}{\sqrt[n]{y}}$$

Factoring Special Polynomials

$$x^2 - y^2 = (x + y)(x - y)$$

$$x^3 + y^3 = (x + y)(x^2 - xy + y^2)$$

$$x^3 - y^3 = (x - y)(x^2 + xy + y^2)$$

Binomial Theorem

$$(x + y)^2 = x^2 + 2xy + y^2 \quad (x - y)^2 = x^2 - 2xy + y^2$$

$$(x + y)^3 = x^3 + 3x^2y + 3xy^2 + y^3$$

$$(x - y)^3 = x^3 - 3x^2y + 3xy^2 - y^3$$

$$(x + y)^n = x^n + nx^{n-1}y + \frac{n(n-1)}{2}x^{n-2}y^2$$

$$+ \cdots + \binom{n}{k}x^{n-k}y^k + \cdots + nxy^{n-1} + y^n$$

$$\text{where } \binom{n}{k} = \frac{n(n-1)\cdots(n-k+1)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdots k}$$

Quadratic Formula

$$\text{If } ax^2 + bx + c = 0, \text{ then } x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}.$$

Inequalities and Absolute Value

If $a < b$ and $b < c$, then $a < c$.

If $a < b$, then $a + c < b + c$.

If $a < b$ and $c > 0$, then $ca < cb$.

If $a < b$ and $c < 0$, then $ca > cb$.

If $a > 0$, then

- $|x| = a$ means $x = a$ or $x = -a$
- $|x| < a$ means $-a < x < a$
- $|x| > a$ means $x > a$ or $x < -a$

GEOMETRY**Geometric Formulas**

Formulas for area A , circumference C , and volume V :

Triangle

$$A = \frac{1}{2}bh$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}ab \sin \theta$$

Circle

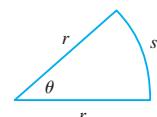
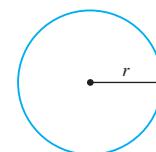
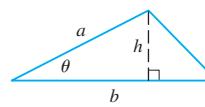
$$A = \pi r^2$$

$$C = 2\pi r$$

Sector of Circle

$$A = \frac{1}{2}r^2\theta$$

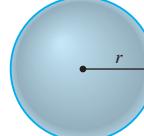
$$s = r\theta \quad (\theta \text{ in radians})$$



Sphere

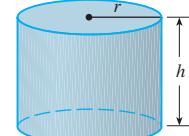
$$V = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$$

$$A = 4\pi r^2$$



Cylinder

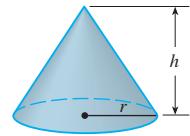
$$V = \pi r^2 h$$



Cone

$$V = \frac{1}{3}\pi r^2 h$$

$$A = \pi r \sqrt{r^2 + h^2}$$

**Distance and Midpoint Formulas**

Distance between $P_1(x_1, y_1)$ and $P_2(x_2, y_2)$:

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

$$\text{Midpoint of } \overline{P_1P_2}: \left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2} \right)$$

Lines

Slope of line through $P_1(x_1, y_1)$ and $P_2(x_2, y_2)$:

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

Point-slope equation of line through $P_1(x_1, y_1)$ with slope m :

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

Slope-intercept equation of line with slope m and y -intercept b :

$$y = mx + b$$

Circles

Equation of the circle with center (h, k) and radius r :

$$(x - h)^2 + (y - k)^2 = r^2$$

TRIGONOMETRY

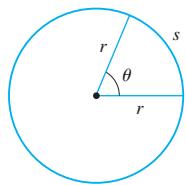
Angle Measurement

$$\pi \text{ radians} = 180^\circ$$

$$1^\circ = \frac{\pi}{180} \text{ rad} \quad 1 \text{ rad} = \frac{180^\circ}{\pi}$$

$$s = r\theta$$

(θ in radians)

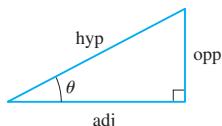


Right Angle Trigonometry

$$\sin \theta = \frac{\text{opp}}{\text{hyp}} \quad \csc \theta = \frac{\text{hyp}}{\text{opp}}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\text{adj}}{\text{hyp}} \quad \sec \theta = \frac{\text{hyp}}{\text{adj}}$$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{\text{opp}}{\text{adj}} \quad \cot \theta = \frac{\text{adj}}{\text{opp}}$$

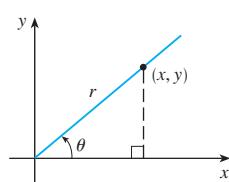


Trigonometric Functions

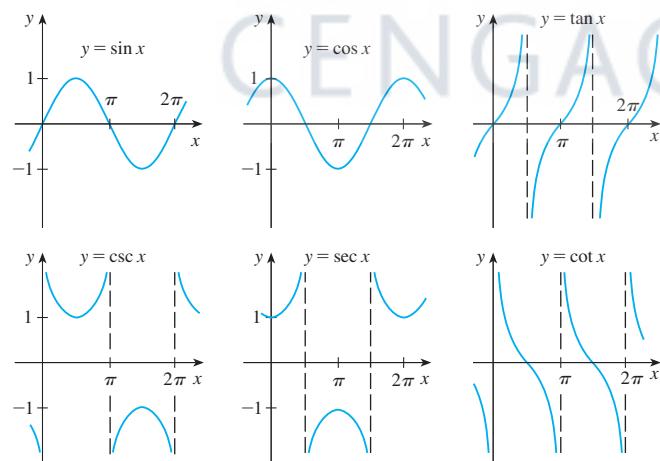
$$\sin \theta = \frac{y}{r} \quad \csc \theta = \frac{r}{y}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{x}{r} \quad \sec \theta = \frac{r}{x}$$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{y}{x} \quad \cot \theta = \frac{x}{y}$$



Graphs of Trigonometric Functions



Trigonometric Functions of Important Angles

θ	radians	$\sin \theta$	$\cos \theta$	$\tan \theta$
0°	0	0	1	0
30°	$\pi/6$	$1/2$	$\sqrt{3}/2$	$\sqrt{3}/3$
45°	$\pi/4$	$\sqrt{2}/2$	$\sqrt{2}/2$	1
60°	$\pi/3$	$\sqrt{3}/2$	$1/2$	$\sqrt{3}$
90°	$\pi/2$	1	0	—

Fundamental Identities

$$\csc \theta = \frac{1}{\sin \theta}$$

$$\sec \theta = \frac{1}{\cos \theta}$$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}$$

$$\cot \theta = \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta}$$

$$\cot \theta = \frac{1}{\tan \theta}$$

$$\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$$

$$1 + \tan^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta$$

$$1 + \cot^2 \theta = \csc^2 \theta$$

$$\sin(-\theta) = -\sin \theta$$

$$\cos(-\theta) = \cos \theta$$

$$\tan(-\theta) = -\tan \theta$$

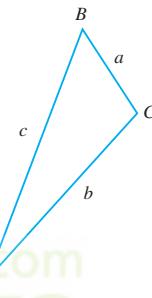
$$\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = \cos \theta$$

$$\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = \sin \theta$$

$$\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = \cot \theta$$

The Law of Sines

$$\frac{\sin A}{a} = \frac{\sin B}{b} = \frac{\sin C}{c}$$



The Law of Cosines

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A$$

$$b^2 = a^2 + c^2 - 2ac \cos B$$

$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C$$

Addition and Subtraction Formulas

$$\sin(x + y) = \sin x \cos y + \cos x \sin y$$

$$\sin(x - y) = \sin x \cos y - \cos x \sin y$$

$$\cos(x + y) = \cos x \cos y - \sin x \sin y$$

$$\cos(x - y) = \cos x \cos y + \sin x \sin y$$

$$\tan(x + y) = \frac{\tan x + \tan y}{1 - \tan x \tan y}$$

$$\tan(x - y) = \frac{\tan x - \tan y}{1 + \tan x \tan y}$$

Double-Angle Formulas

$$\sin 2x = 2 \sin x \cos x$$

$$\cos 2x = \cos^2 x - \sin^2 x = 2 \cos^2 x - 1 = 1 - 2 \sin^2 x$$

$$\tan 2x = \frac{2 \tan x}{1 - \tan^2 x}$$

Half-Angle Formulas

$$\sin^2 x = \frac{1 - \cos 2x}{2} \quad \cos^2 x = \frac{1 + \cos 2x}{2}$$

CALCULUS

SEVENTH EDITION

JAMES STEWART

McMASTER UNIVERSITY

AND

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

CENGAGE **brain**^{.com}



BROOKS/COLE
CENGAGE Learning™

Australia · Brazil · Japan · Korea · Mexico · Singapore · Spain · United Kingdom · United States

This is an electronic version of the print textbook. Due to electronic rights restrictions, some third party content may be suppressed. Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. The publisher reserves the right to remove content from this title at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it. For valuable information on pricing, previous editions, changes to current editions, and alternate formats, please visit www.cengage.com/highered to search by ISBN#, author, title, or keyword for materials in your areas of interest.

CENGAGE  brain

Calculus, Seventh Edition

James Stewart

Executive Editor: Liz Covello

Assistant Editor: Liza Neustetter

Editorial Assistant: Jennifer Staller

Media Editor : Maureen Ross

Marketing Manager: Jennifer Jones

Marketing Coordinator: Michael Ledesma

Marketing Communications Manager: Mary Anne Payumo

Content Project Manager: Cheryl Linthicum

Art Director: Vernon T. Boes

Print Buyer: Becky Cross

Rights Acquisitions Specialist: Don Schlotman

Production Service: TECH·arts

Text Designer: TECH·arts

Photo Researcher: Terri Wright, www.terriwright.com

Copy Editor: Kathi Townes

Cover Designer: Irene Morris

Cover Illustration: Irene Morris

Compositor: Stephanie Kuhns, TECH·arts

© 2012, 2008 Brooks/Cole, Cengage Learning

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. No part of this work covered by the copyright herein may be reproduced, transmitted, stored, or used in any form or by any means graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including but not limited to photocopying, recording, scanning, digitizing, taping, Web distribution, information networks, or information storage and retrieval systems, except as permitted under Section 107 or 108 of the 1976 United States Copyright Act, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

For product information and technology assistance, contact us at
Cengage Learning Customer & Sales Support, 1-800-354-9706.

For permission to use material from this text or product,
submit all requests online at www.cengage.com/permissions.

Further permissions questions can be e-mailed to
permissionrequest@cengage.com.

Library of Congress Control Number: 2010936608

Student Edition:

ISBN-13: 978-0-538-49781-7

ISBN-10: 0-538-49781-5

Loose-leaf Edition:

ISBN-13: 978-0-8400-5818-8

ISBN-10: 0-8400-5818-7

Brooks/Cole

20 Davis Drive
Belmont, CA 94002-3098
USA

Cengage Learning is a leading provider of customized learning solutions with office locations around the globe, including Singapore, the United Kingdom, Australia, Mexico, Brazil, and Japan. Locate your local office at www.cengage.com/global.

Cengage Learning products are represented in Canada by Nelson Education, Ltd.

To learn more about Brooks/Cole, visit
www.cengage.com/brookscole.

Purchase any of our products at your local college store or at our preferred online store www.cengagebrain.com.

Trademarks

ExamView® and ExamViewPro® are registered trademarks of FSC Creations, Inc.

Windows is a registered trademark of the Microsoft Corporation and used herein under license.

Macintosh and Power Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Used herein under license.

Derive is a registered trademark of Soft Warehouse, Inc.

Maple is a registered trademark of Waterloo Maple, Inc.

Mathematica is a registered trademark of Wolfram Research, Inc.

Tools for Enriching is a trademark used herein under license.

Printed in the United States of America

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 14 13 12 11 10

K10T10

Contents

Preface	xi
To the Student	xxiii
Diagnostic Tests	xxiv

A Preview of Calculus 1

1 Functions and Limits 9



1.1	Four Ways to Represent a Function	10
1.2	Mathematical Models: A Catalog of Essential Functions	23
1.3	New Functions from Old Functions	36
1.4	The Tangent and Velocity Problems	44
1.5	The Limit of a Function	50
1.6	Calculating Limits Using the Limit Laws	62
1.7	The Precise Definition of a Limit	72
1.8	Continuity	81
	Review	93

Principles of Problem Solving 97

2 Derivatives 103

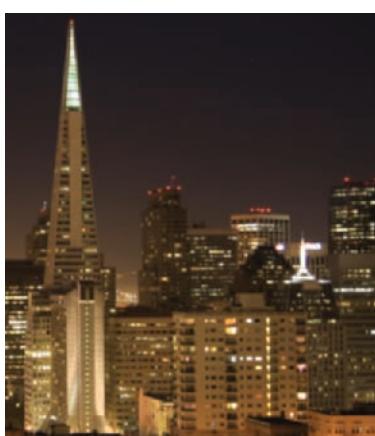


2.1	Derivatives and Rates of Change	104
	Writing Project • Early Methods for Finding Tangents	114
2.2	The Derivative as a Function	114
2.3	Differentiation Formulas	126
	Applied Project • Building a Better Roller Coaster	140
2.4	Derivatives of Trigonometric Functions	140
2.5	The Chain Rule	148
	Applied Project • Where Should a Pilot Start Descent?	156
2.6	Implicit Differentiation	157
	Laboratory Project • Families of Implicit Curves	163

2.7	Rates of Change in the Natural and Social Sciences	164
2.8	Related Rates	176
2.9	Linear Approximations and Differentials	183
	Laboratory Project ▪ Taylor Polynomials	189
	Review	190
	Problems Plus	194

3**Applications of Differentiation 197**

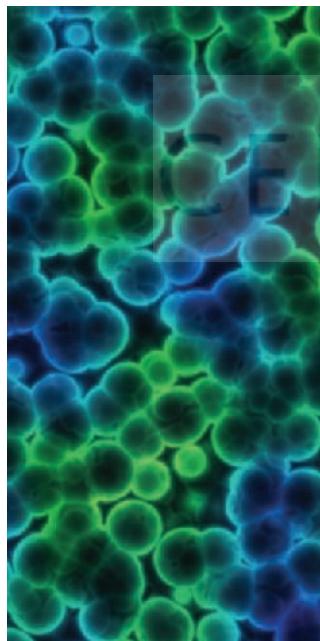
3.1	Maximum and Minimum Values	198
	Applied Project ▪ The Calculus of Rainbows	206
3.2	The Mean Value Theorem	208
3.3	How Derivatives Affect the Shape of a Graph	213
3.4	Limits at Infinity; Horizontal Asymptotes	223
3.5	Summary of Curve Sketching	237
3.6	Graphing with Calculus and Calculators	244
3.7	Optimization Problems	250
	Applied Project ▪ The Shape of a Can	262
3.8	Newton's Method	263
3.9	Antiderivatives	269
	Review	275
	Problems Plus	279

4**Integrals 283**

4.1	Areas and Distances	284
4.2	The Definite Integral	295
	Discovery Project ▪ Area Functions	309
4.3	The Fundamental Theorem of Calculus	310
4.4	Indefinite Integrals and the Net Change Theorem	321
	Writing Project ▪ Newton, Leibniz, and the Invention of Calculus	329
4.5	The Substitution Rule	330
	Review	337
	Problems Plus	341

5**Applications of Integration 343**

5.1	Areas Between Curves	344
Applied Project ▪ The Gini Index 351		
5.2	Volumes	352
5.3	Volumes by Cylindrical Shells	363
5.4	Work	368
5.5	Average Value of a Function	373
Applied Project ▪ Calculus and Baseball 376		
Review		378
Problems Plus 380		

6**Inverse Functions: 383****Exponential, Logarithmic, and Inverse Trigonometric Functions**

6.1	Inverse Functions	384
Instructors may cover either Sections 6.2–6.4 or Sections 6.2*–6.4*. See the Preface.		
6.2	Exponential Functions and Their Derivatives	391
6.3	Logarithmic Functions	404
6.4	Derivatives of Logarithmic Functions	410
6.2*	The Natural Logarithmic Function	421
6.3*	The Natural Exponential Function	429
6.4*	General Logarithmic and Exponential Functions	437
6.5	Exponential Growth and Decay	446
6.6	Inverse Trigonometric Functions	453
Applied Project ▪ Where to Sit at the Movies 461		
6.7	Hyperbolic Functions	462
6.8	Indeterminate Forms and l'Hospital's Rule	469
Writing Project ▪ The Origins of l'Hospital's Rule 480		
Review		480
Problems Plus 485		



7.1	Integration by Parts	488
7.2	Trigonometric Integrals	495
7.3	Trigonometric Substitution	502
7.4	Integration of Rational Functions by Partial Fractions	508
7.5	Strategy for Integration	518
7.6	Integration Using Tables and Computer Algebra Systems	524
	Discovery Project • Patterns in Integrals	529
7.7	Approximate Integration	530
7.8	Improper Integrals	543
	Review	553
	Problems Plus	557



8.1	Arc Length	562
	Discovery Project • Arc Length Contest	569
8.2	Area of a Surface of Revolution	569
	Discovery Project • Rotating on a Slant	575
8.3	Applications to Physics and Engineering	576
	Discovery Project • Complementary Coffee Cups	586
8.4	Applications to Economics and Biology	587
8.5	Probability	592
	Review	599
	Problems Plus	601



9.1	Modeling with Differential Equations	604
9.2	Direction Fields and Euler's Method	609
9.3	Separable Equations	618
	Applied Project • How Fast Does a Tank Drain?	627
	Applied Project • Which Is Faster, Going Up or Coming Down?	628
9.4	Models for Population Growth	629
9.5	Linear Equations	640

9.6 Predator-Prey Systems 646

Review 653

Problems Plus 657

10

Parametric Equations and Polar Coordinates 659



10.1 Curves Defined by Parametric Equations 660

Laboratory Project • Running Circles around Circles 668

10.2 Calculus with Parametric Curves 669

Laboratory Project • Bézier Curves 677

10.3 Polar Coordinates 678

Laboratory Project • Families of Polar Curves 688

10.4 Areas and Lengths in Polar Coordinates 689

10.5 Conic Sections 694

10.6 Conic Sections in Polar Coordinates 702

Review 709

Problems Plus 712

11

Infinite Sequences and Series 713



11.1 Sequences 714

Laboratory Project • Logistic Sequences 727

11.2 Series 727

11.3 The Integral Test and Estimates of Sums 738

11.4 The Comparison Tests 746

11.5 Alternating Series 751

11.6 Absolute Convergence and the Ratio and Root Tests 756

11.7 Strategy for Testing Series 763

11.8 Power Series 765

11.9 Representations of Functions as Power Series 770

11.10 Taylor and Maclaurin Series 777

Laboratory Project • An Elusive Limit 791

Writing Project • How Newton Discovered the Binomial Series 791

11.11 Applications of Taylor Polynomials 792

Applied Project • Radiation from the Stars 801

Review 802

Problems Plus 805

12 Vectors and the Geometry of Space 809

12.1	Three-Dimensional Coordinate Systems	810
12.2	Vectors	815
12.3	The Dot Product	824
12.4	The Cross Product	832
	Discovery Project ■ The Geometry of a Tetrahedron	840
12.5	Equations of Lines and Planes	840
	Laboratory Project ■ Putting 3D in Perspective	850
12.6	Cylinders and Quadric Surfaces	851
	Review	858
	Problems Plus	861

13 Vector Functions 863

13.1	Vector Functions and Space Curves	864
13.2	Derivatives and Integrals of Vector Functions	871
13.3	Arc Length and Curvature	877
13.4	Motion in Space: Velocity and Acceleration	886
	Applied Project ■ Kepler's Laws	896
	Review	897
	Problems Plus	900

14 Partial Derivatives 901

14.1	Functions of Several Variables	902
14.2	Limits and Continuity	916
14.3	Partial Derivatives	924
14.4	Tangent Planes and Linear Approximations	939
14.5	The Chain Rule	948
14.6	Directional Derivatives and the Gradient Vector	957
14.7	Maximum and Minimum Values	970
	Applied Project ■ Designing a Dumpster	980
	Discovery Project ■ Quadratic Approximations and Critical Points	980

14.8	Lagrange Multipliers	981
Applied Project ▪ Rocket Science		988
Applied Project ▪ Hydro-Turbine Optimization		990
Review		991
Problems Plus		995

15**Multiple Integrals 997**

15.1	Double Integrals over Rectangles	998
15.2	Iterated Integrals	1006
15.3	Double Integrals over General Regions	1012
15.4	Double Integrals in Polar Coordinates	1021
15.5	Applications of Double Integrals	1027
15.6	Surface Area	1037
15.7	Triple Integrals	1041
Discovery Project ▪ Volumes of Hyperspheres		1051
15.8	Triple Integrals in Cylindrical Coordinates	1051
Discovery Project ▪ The Intersection of Three Cylinders		1056
15.9	Triple Integrals in Spherical Coordinates	1057
Applied Project ▪ Roller Derby		1063
15.10	Change of Variables in Multiple Integrals	1064
Review		1073

Problems Plus 1077

16**Vector Calculus 1079**

16.1	Vector Fields	1080
16.2	Line Integrals	1087
16.3	The Fundamental Theorem for Line Integrals	1099
16.4	Green's Theorem	1108
16.5	Curl and Divergence	1115
16.6	Parametric Surfaces and Their Areas	1123
16.7	Surface Integrals	1134
16.8	Stokes' Theorem	1146
Writing Project ▪ Three Men and Two Theorems		1152

X CONTENTS

16.9	The Divergence Theorem	1152
16.10	Summary	1159
	Review	1160

Problems Plus 1163**17** | **Second-Order Differential Equations** 1165

17.1	Second-Order Linear Equations	1166
17.2	Nonhomogeneous Linear Equations	1172
17.3	Applications of Second-Order Differential Equations	1180
17.4	Series Solutions	1188
	Review	1193

Appendices A1

A	Numbers, Inequalities, and Absolute Values	A2
B	Coordinate Geometry and Lines	A10
C	Graphs of Second-Degree Equations	A16
D	Trigonometry	A24
E	Sigma Notation	A34
F	Proofs of Theorems	A39
G	Graphing Calculators and Computers	A48
H	Complex Numbers	A55
I	Answers to Odd-Numbered Exercises	A63

Index A135

Preface

A great discovery solves a great problem but there is a grain of discovery in the solution of any problem. Your problem may be modest; but if it challenges your curiosity and brings into play your inventive faculties, and if you solve it by your own means, you may experience the tension and enjoy the triumph of discovery.

GEORGE POLYA

The art of teaching, Mark Van Doren said, is the art of assisting discovery. I have tried to write a book that assists students in discovering calculus—both for its practical power and its surprising beauty. In this edition, as in the first six editions, I aim to convey to the student a sense of the utility of calculus and develop technical competence, but I also strive to give some appreciation for the intrinsic beauty of the subject. Newton undoubtedly experienced a sense of triumph when he made his great discoveries. I want students to share some of that excitement.

The emphasis is on understanding concepts. I think that nearly everybody agrees that this should be the primary goal of calculus instruction. In fact, the impetus for the current calculus reform movement came from the Tulane Conference in 1986, which formulated as their first recommendation:

Focus on conceptual understanding.

I have tried to implement this goal through the *Rule of Three*: “Topics should be presented geometrically, numerically, and algebraically.” Visualization, numerical and graphical experimentation, and other approaches have changed how we teach conceptual reasoning in fundamental ways. The Rule of Three has been expanded to become the *Rule of Four* by emphasizing the verbal, or descriptive, point of view as well.

In writing the seventh edition my premise has been that it is possible to achieve conceptual understanding and still retain the best traditions of traditional calculus. The book contains elements of reform, but within the context of a traditional curriculum.

Alternative Versions

I have written several other calculus textbooks that might be preferable for some instructors. Most of them also come in single variable and multivariable versions.

- *Calculus*, Seventh Edition, Hybrid Version, is similar to the present textbook in content and coverage except that all end-of-section exercises are available only in Enhanced WebAssign. The printed text includes all end-of-chapter review material.
- *Calculus: Early Transcendentals*, Seventh Edition, is similar to the present textbook except that the exponential, logarithmic, and inverse trigonometric functions are covered in the first semester.

- *Calculus: Early Transcendentals*, Seventh Edition, Hybrid Version, is similar to *Calculus: Early Transcendentals*, Seventh Edition, in content and coverage except that all end-of-section exercises are available only in Enhanced WebAssign. The printed text includes all end-of-chapter review material.
- *Essential Calculus* is a much briefer book (800 pages), though it contains almost all of the topics in *Calculus*, Seventh Edition. The relative brevity is achieved through briefer exposition of some topics and putting some features on the website.
- *Essential Calculus: Early Transcendentals* resembles *Essential Calculus*, but the exponential, logarithmic, and inverse trigonometric functions are covered in Chapter 3.
- *Calculus: Concepts and Contexts*, Fourth Edition, emphasizes conceptual understanding even more strongly than this book. The coverage of topics is not encyclopedic and the material on transcendental functions and on parametric equations is woven throughout the book instead of being treated in separate chapters.
- *Calculus: Early Vectors* introduces vectors and vector functions in the first semester and integrates them throughout the book. It is suitable for students taking Engineering and Physics courses concurrently with calculus.
- *Brief Applied Calculus* is intended for students in business, the social sciences, and the life sciences.

What's New in the Seventh Edition?

The changes have resulted from talking with my colleagues and students at the University of Toronto and from reading journals, as well as suggestions from users and reviewers. Here are some of the many improvements that I've incorporated into this edition:

- Some material has been rewritten for greater clarity or for better motivation. See, for instance, the introduction to maximum and minimum values on page 198, the introduction to series on page 727, and the motivation for the cross product on page 832.
- New examples have been added (see Example 4 on page 1045 for instance). And the solutions to some of the existing examples have been amplified. A case in point: I added details to the solution of Example 1.6.11 because when I taught Section 1.6 from the sixth edition I realized that students need more guidance when setting up inequalities for the Squeeze Theorem.
- Chapter 1, *Functions and Limits*, consists of most of the material from Chapters 1 and 2 of the sixth edition. The section on Graphing Calculators and Computers is now Appendix G.
- The art program has been revamped: New figures have been incorporated and a substantial percentage of the existing figures have been redrawn.
- The data in examples and exercises have been updated to be more timely.
- Three new projects have been added: *The Gini Index* (page 351) explores how to measure income distribution among inhabitants of a given country and is a nice application of areas between curves. (I thank Klaus Volpert for suggesting this project.) *Families of Implicit Curves* (page 163) investigates the changing shapes of implicitly defined curves as parameters in a family are varied. *Families of Polar Curves* (page 688) exhibits the fascinating shapes of polar curves and how they evolve within a family.

- The section on the surface area of the graph of a function of two variables has been restored as Section 15.6 for the convenience of instructors who like to teach it after double integrals, though the full treatment of surface area remains in Chapter 16.
- I continue to seek out examples of how calculus applies to so many aspects of the real world. On page 933 you will see beautiful images of the earth's magnetic field strength and its second vertical derivative as calculated from Laplace's equation. I thank Roger Watson for bringing to my attention how this is used in geophysics and mineral exploration.
- More than 25% of the exercises are new. Here are some of my favorites: 2.2.13–14, 2.4.56, 2.5.67, 2.6.53–56, 2.7.22, 3.3.70, 3.4.43, 4.2.51–53, 5.4.30, 6.3.58, 11.2.49–50, 11.10.71–72, 12.1.44, 12.4.43–44, and Problems 4, 5, and 8 on pages 861–62.

Technology Enhancements

- The media and technology to support the text have been enhanced to give professors greater control over their course, to provide extra help to deal with the varying levels of student preparedness for the calculus course, and to improve support for conceptual understanding. New Enhanced WebAssign features including a customizable Cengage YouBook, *Just in Time* review, *Show Your Work*, Answer Evaluator, Personalized Study Plan, Master Its, solution videos, lecture video clips (with associated questions), and *Visualizing Calculus* (TEC animations with associated questions) have been developed to facilitate improved student learning and flexible classroom teaching.
- *Tools for Enriching Calculus* (TEC) has been completely redesigned and is accessible in Enhanced WebAssign, CourseMate, and PowerLecture. Selected Visuals and Modules are available at www.stewartcalculus.com.



CONCEPTUAL EXERCISES

The most important way to foster conceptual understanding is through the problems that we assign. To that end I have devised various types of problems. Some exercise sets begin with requests to explain the meanings of the basic concepts of the section. (See, for instance, the first few exercises in Sections 1.5, 1.8, 11.2, 14.2, and 14.3.) Similarly, all the review sections begin with a Concept Check and a True-False Quiz. Other exercises test conceptual understanding through graphs or tables (see Exercises 2.1.17, 2.2.33–38, 2.2.41–44, 9.1.11–13, 10.1.24–27, 11.10.2, 13.2.1–2, 13.3.33–39, 14.1.1–2, 14.1.32–42, 14.3.3–10, 14.6.1–2, 14.7.3–4, 15.1.5–10, 16.1.11–18, 16.2.17–18, and 16.3.1–2).

Another type of exercise uses verbal description to test conceptual understanding (see Exercises 1.8.10, 2.2.56, 3.3.51–52, and 7.8.67). I particularly value problems that combine and compare graphical, numerical, and algebraic approaches (see Exercises 3.4.31–32, 2.7.25, and 9.4.2).

GRADED EXERCISE SETS

Each exercise set is carefully graded, progressing from basic conceptual exercises and skill-development problems to more challenging problems involving applications and proofs.

REAL-WORLD DATA

My assistants and I spent a great deal of time looking in libraries, contacting companies and government agencies, and searching the Internet for interesting real-world data to introduce, motivate, and illustrate the concepts of calculus. As a result, many of the examples and exercises deal with functions defined by such numerical data or graphs. See, for instance, Figure 1 in Section 1.1 (seismograms from the Northridge earthquake), Exercise

2.2.34 (percentage of the population under age 18), Exercise 4.1.16 (velocity of the space shuttle *Endeavour*), and Figure 4 in Section 4.4 (San Francisco power consumption). Functions of two variables are illustrated by a table of values of the wind-chill index as a function of air temperature and wind speed (Example 2 in Section 14.1). Partial derivatives are introduced in Section 14.3 by examining a column in a table of values of the heat index (perceived air temperature) as a function of the actual temperature and the relative humidity. This example is pursued further in connection with linear approximations (Example 3 in Section 14.4). Directional derivatives are introduced in Section 14.6 by using a temperature contour map to estimate the rate of change of temperature at Reno in the direction of Las Vegas. Double integrals are used to estimate the average snowfall in Colorado on December 20–21, 2006 (Example 4 in Section 15.1). Vector fields are introduced in Section 16.1 by depictions of actual velocity vector fields showing San Francisco Bay wind patterns.

PROJECTS

One way of involving students and making them active learners is to have them work (perhaps in groups) on extended projects that give a feeling of substantial accomplishment when completed. I have included four kinds of projects: *Applied Projects* involve applications that are designed to appeal to the imagination of students. The project after Section 9.3 asks whether a ball thrown upward takes longer to reach its maximum height or to fall back to its original height. (The answer might surprise you.) The project after Section 14.8 uses Lagrange multipliers to determine the masses of the three stages of a rocket so as to minimize the total mass while enabling the rocket to reach a desired velocity. *Laboratory Projects* involve technology; the one following Section 10.2 shows how to use Bézier curves to design shapes that represent letters for a laser printer. *Writing Projects* ask students to compare present-day methods with those of the founders of calculus—Fermat’s method for finding tangents, for instance. Suggested references are supplied. *Discovery Projects* anticipate results to be discussed later or encourage discovery through pattern recognition (see the one following Section 7.6). Others explore aspects of geometry: tetrahedra (after Section 12.4), hyperspheres (after Section 15.7), and intersections of three cylinders (after Section 15.8). Additional projects can be found in the *Instructor’s Guide* (see, for instance, Group Exercise 4.1: Position from Samples).

PROBLEM SOLVING

Students usually have difficulties with problems for which there is no single well-defined procedure for obtaining the answer. I think nobody has improved very much on George Polya’s four-stage problem-solving strategy and, accordingly, I have included a version of his problem-solving principles following Chapter 1. They are applied, both explicitly and implicitly, throughout the book. After the other chapters I have placed sections called *Problems Plus*, which feature examples of how to tackle challenging calculus problems. In selecting the varied problems for these sections I kept in mind the following advice from David Hilbert: “A mathematical problem should be difficult in order to entice us, yet not inaccessible lest it mock our efforts.” When I put these challenging problems on assignments and tests I grade them in a different way. Here I reward a student significantly for ideas toward a solution and for recognizing which problem-solving principles are relevant.

DUAL TREATMENT OF EXPONENTIAL AND LOGARITHMIC FUNCTIONS

There are two possible ways of treating the exponential and logarithmic functions and each method has its passionate advocates. Because one often finds advocates of both approaches teaching the same course, I include full treatments of both methods. In Sections 6.2, 6.3, and 6.4 the exponential function is defined first, followed by the logarithmic function as its inverse. (Students have seen these functions introduced this way since high school.) In the alternative approach, presented in Sections 6.2*, 6.3*, and 6.4*, the logarithm is defined as an integral and the exponential function is its inverse. This latter method is, of course, less intuitive but more elegant. You can use whichever treatment you prefer.

If the first approach is taken, then much of Chapter 6 can be covered before Chapters 4 and 5, if desired. To accommodate this choice of presentation there are specially identified

problems involving integrals of exponential and logarithmic functions at the end of the appropriate sections of Chapters 4 and 5. This order of presentation allows a faster-paced course to teach the transcendental functions and the definite integral in the first semester of the course.

For instructors who would like to go even further in this direction I have prepared an alternate edition of this book, called *Calculus, Early Transcendentals*, Seventh Edition, in which the exponential and logarithmic functions are introduced in the first chapter. Their limits and derivatives are found in the second and third chapters at the same time as polynomials and the other elementary functions.

TOOLS FOR ENRICHING™ CALCULUS

TEC is a companion to the text and is intended to enrich and complement its contents. (It is now accessible in Enhanced WebAssign, CourseMate, and PowerLecture. Selected Visuals and Modules are available at www.stewartcalculus.com.) Developed by Harvey Keynes, Dan Clegg, Hubert Hohn, and myself, TEC uses a discovery and exploratory approach. In sections of the book where technology is particularly appropriate, marginal icons direct students to TEC modules that provide a laboratory environment in which they can explore the topic in different ways and at different levels. **Visuals are animations of figures in text; Modules are more elaborate activities and include exercises.** Instructors can choose to become involved at several different levels, ranging from simply encouraging students to use the Visuals and Modules for independent exploration, to assigning specific exercises from those included with each Module, or to creating additional exercises, labs, and projects that make use of the Visuals and Modules.

HOMEWORK HINTS

Homework Hints presented in the form of questions try to imitate an effective teaching assistant by functioning as a silent tutor. Hints for representative exercises (usually odd-numbered) are included in every section of the text, indicated by printing the exercise number in red. They are constructed so as not to reveal any more of the actual solution than is minimally necessary to make further progress, and are available to students at stewartcalculus.com and in CourseMate and Enhanced WebAssign.

ENHANCED WEBASSIGN

Technology is having an impact on the way homework is assigned to students, particularly in large classes. The use of online homework is growing and its appeal depends on ease of use, grading precision, and reliability. With the seventh edition we have been working with the calculus community and WebAssign to develop a more robust online homework system. Up to 70% of the exercises in each section are assignable as online homework, including free response, multiple choice, and multi-part formats.

The system also includes Active Examples, in which students are guided in step-by-step tutorials through text examples, with links to the textbook and to video solutions. New enhancements to the system include a customizable eBook, a *Show Your Work* feature, *Just in Time* review of precalculus prerequisites, an improved Assignment Editor, and an Answer Evaluator that accepts more mathematically equivalent answers and allows for homework grading in much the same way that an instructor grades.

www.stewartcalculus.com

This site includes the following.

- Homework Hints
- Algebra Review
- Lies My Calculator and Computer Told Me
- History of Mathematics, with links to the better historical websites
- Additional Topics (complete with exercise sets): Fourier Series, Formulas for the Remainder Term in Taylor Series, Rotation of Axes
- Archived Problems (Drill exercises that appeared in previous editions, together with their solutions)
- Challenge Problems (some from the Problems Plus sections from prior editions)

- Links, for particular topics, to outside web resources
- Selected Tools for Enriching Calculus (TEC) Modules and Visuals

Content

Diagnostic Tests

The book begins with four diagnostic tests, in Basic Algebra, Analytic Geometry, Functions, and Trigonometry.

A Preview of Calculus

This is an overview of the subject and includes a list of questions to motivate the study of calculus.

1 Functions and Limits

From the beginning, multiple representations of functions are stressed: verbal, numerical, visual, and algebraic. A discussion of mathematical models leads to a review of the standard functions from these four points of view. The material on limits is motivated by a prior discussion of the tangent and velocity problems. Limits are treated from descriptive, graphical, numerical, and algebraic points of view. Section 1.7, on the precise epsilon-delta definition of a limit, is an optional section.

2 Derivatives

The material on derivatives is covered in two sections in order to give students more time to get used to the idea of a derivative as a function. The examples and exercises explore the meanings of derivatives in various contexts. Higher derivatives are introduced in Section 2.2.

3 Applications of Differentiation

The basic facts concerning extreme values and shapes of curves are deduced from the Mean Value Theorem. Graphing with technology emphasizes the interaction between calculus and calculators and the analysis of families of curves. Some substantial optimization problems are provided, including an explanation of why you need to raise your head 42° to see the top of a rainbow.

4 Integrals

The area problem and the distance problem serve to motivate the definite integral, with sigma notation introduced as needed. (Full coverage of sigma notation is provided in Appendix E.) Emphasis is placed on explaining the meanings of integrals in various contexts and on estimating their values from graphs and tables.

5 Applications of Integration

Here I present the applications of integration—area, volume, work, average value—that can reasonably be done without specialized techniques of integration. General methods are emphasized. The goal is for students to be able to divide a quantity into small pieces, estimate with Riemann sums, and recognize the limit as an integral.

6 Inverse Functions: Exponential, Logarithmic, and Inverse Trigonometric Functions

As discussed more fully on page xiv, only one of the two treatments of these functions need be covered. Exponential growth and decay are covered in this chapter.

7 Techniques of Integration

All the standard methods are covered but, of course, the real challenge is to be able to recognize which technique is best used in a given situation. Accordingly, in Section 7.5, I present a strategy for integration. The use of computer algebra systems is discussed in Section 7.6.

8 Further Applications of Integration

Here are the applications of integration—arc length and surface area—for which it is useful to have available all the techniques of integration, as well as applications to biology, economics, and physics (hydrostatic force and centers of mass). I have also included a section on probability. There are more applications here than can realistically be covered in a given course. Instructors should select applications suitable for their students and for which they themselves have enthusiasm.

9 Differential Equations

Modeling is the theme that unifies this introductory treatment of differential equations. Direction fields and Euler's method are studied before separable and linear equations are solved explicitly, so that qualitative, numerical, and analytic approaches are given equal consideration. These methods are applied to the exponential, logistic, and other models for population growth. The first four or five sections of this chapter serve as a good introduction to first-order differential equations. An optional final section uses predator-prey models to illustrate systems of differential equations.

10 Parametric Equations and Polar Coordinates

This chapter introduces parametric and polar curves and applies the methods of calculus to them. Parametric curves are well suited to laboratory projects; the three presented here involve families of curves and Bézier curves. A brief treatment of conic sections in polar coordinates prepares the way for Kepler's Laws in Chapter 13.

11 Infinite Sequences and Series

The convergence tests have intuitive justifications (see page 738) as well as formal proofs. Numerical estimates of sums of series are based on which test was used to prove convergence. The emphasis is on Taylor series and polynomials and their applications to physics. Error estimates include those from graphing devices.

12 Vectors and The Geometry of Space

The material on three-dimensional analytic geometry and vectors is divided into two chapters. Chapter 12 deals with vectors, the dot and cross products, lines, planes, and surfaces.

13 Vector Functions

This chapter covers vector-valued functions, their derivatives and integrals, the length and curvature of space curves, and velocity and acceleration along space curves, culminating in Kepler's laws.

14 Partial Derivatives

Functions of two or more variables are studied from verbal, numerical, visual, and algebraic points of view. In particular, I introduce partial derivatives by looking at a specific column in a table of values of the heat index (perceived air temperature) as a function of the actual temperature and the relative humidity.

15 Multiple Integrals

Contour maps and the Midpoint Rule are used to estimate the average snowfall and average temperature in given regions. Double and triple integrals are used to compute probabilities, surface areas, and (in projects) volumes of hyperspheres and volumes of intersections of three cylinders. Cylindrical and spherical coordinates are introduced in the context of evaluating triple integrals.

16 Vector Calculus

Vector fields are introduced through pictures of velocity fields showing San Francisco Bay wind patterns. The similarities among the Fundamental Theorem for line integrals, Green's Theorem, Stokes' Theorem, and the Divergence Theorem are emphasized.

17 Second-Order Differential Equations

Since first-order differential equations are covered in Chapter 9, this final chapter deals with second-order linear differential equations, their application to vibrating springs and electric circuits, and series solutions.

Ancillaries

Calculus, Seventh Edition, is supported by a complete set of ancillaries developed under my direction. Each piece has been designed to enhance student understanding and to facilitate creative instruction. With this edition, new media and technologies have been developed that help students to visualize calculus and instructors to customize content to better align with the way they teach their course. The tables on pages xxi–xxii describe each of these ancillaries.

Acknowledgments

The preparation of this and previous editions has involved much time spent reading the reasoned (but sometimes contradictory) advice from a large number of astute reviewers. I greatly appreciate the time they spent to understand my motivation for the approach taken. I have learned something from each of them.

SEVENTH EDITION REVIEWERS

Amy Austin, *Texas A&M University*
Anthony J. Bevelacqua, *University of North Dakota*
Zhen-Qing Chen, *University of Washington—Seattle*
Jenna Carpenter, *Louisiana Tech University*
Le Baron O. Ferguson, *University of California—Riverside*
Shari Harris, *John Wood Community College*
Amer Iqbal, *University of Washington—Seattle*
Akhtar Khan, *Rochester Institute of Technology*
Marianne Korten, *Kansas State University*
Joyce Longman, *Villanova University*
Richard Millspaugh, *University of North Dakota*
Lon H. Mitchell, *Virginia Commonwealth University*
Ho Kuen Ng, *San Jose State University*
Norma Ortiz-Robinson, *Virginia Commonwealth University*
Qin Sheng, *Baylor University*
Magdalena Toda, *Texas Tech University*
Ruth Trygstad, *Salt Lake Community College*
Klaus Volpert, *Villanova University*
Peiyong Wang, *Wayne State University*

TECHNOLOGY REVIEWERS

Maria Andersen, *Muskegon Community College*
Eric Aurand, *Eastfield College*
Joy Becker, *University of Wisconsin-Stout*
Przemyslaw Bogacki, *Old Dominion University*
Amy Elizabeth Bowman, *University of Alabama in Huntsville*
Monica Brown, *University of Missouri-St. Louis*
Roxanne Byrne, *University of Colorado at Denver
and Health Sciences Center*
Teri Christiansen, *University of Missouri-Columbia*
Bobby Dale Daniel, *Lamar University*
Jennifer Daniel, *Lamar University*
Andras Domokos, *California State University, Sacramento*
Timothy Flaherty, *Carnegie Mellon University*
Lee Gibson, *University of Louisville*
Jane Golden, *Hillsborough Community College*
Semion Gutman, *University of Oklahoma*
Diane Hoffoss, *University of San Diego*
Lorraine Hughes, *Mississippi State University*
Jay Jahangiri, *Kent State University*
John Jernigan, *Community College of Philadelphia*

Brian Karasek, *South Mountain Community College*
Jason Kozinski, *University of Florida*
Carole Krueger, *The University of Texas at Arlington*
Ken Kubota, *University of Kentucky*
John Mitchell, *Clark College*
Donald Paul, *Tulsa Community College*
Chad Pierson, *University of Minnesota, Duluth*
Lanita Presson, *University of Alabama in Huntsville*
Karin Reinhold, *State University of New York at Albany*
Thomas Riedel, *University of Louisville*
Christopher Schroeder, *Morehead State University*
Angela Sharp, *University of Minnesota, Duluth*
Patricia Shaw, *Mississippi State University*
Carl Spitznagel, *John Carroll University*
Mohammad Tabanjeh, *Virginia State University*
Capt. Koichi Takagi, *United States Naval Academy*
Lorna TenEyck, *Chemeketa Community College*
Roger Werbylo, *Pima Community College*
David Williams, *Clayton State University*
Zhuan Ye, *Northern Illinois University*

PREVIOUS EDITION REVIEWERS

B. D. Aggarwala, *University of Calgary*
John Alberghini, *Manchester Community College*
Michael Albert, *Carnegie-Mellon University*
Daniel Anderson, *University of Iowa*
Donna J. Bailey, *Northeast Missouri State University*
Wayne Barber, *Chemeketa Community College*
Marilyn Belkin, *Villanova University*
Neil Berger, *University of Illinois, Chicago*
David Berman, *University of New Orleans*
Richard Biggs, *University of Western Ontario*
Robert Blumenthal, *Oglethorpe University*
Martina Bode, *Northwestern University*
Barbara Bohannon, *Hofstra University*
Philip L. Bowers, *Florida State University*
Amy Elizabeth Bowman, *University of Alabama in Huntsville*
Jay Bourland, *Colorado State University*
Stephen W. Brady, *Wichita State University*
Michael Breen, *Tennessee Technological University*
Robert N. Bryan, *University of Western Ontario*
David Buchthal, *University of Akron*
Jorge Cassio, *Miami-Dade Community College*
Jack Ceder, *University of California, Santa Barbara*
Scott Chapman, *Trinity University*
James Choike, *Oklahoma State University*
Barbara Cortzen, *DePaul University*
Carl Cowen, *Purdue University*
Philip S. Crooke, *Vanderbilt University*
Charles N. Curtis, *Missouri Southern State College*
Daniel Cyphert, *Armstrong State College*
Robert Dahlin
M. Hilary Davies, *University of Alaska Anchorage*
Gregory J. Davis, *University of Wisconsin-Green Bay*
Elias Deeba, *University of Houston-Downtown*
Daniel DiMaria, *Suffolk Community College*
Seymour Ditor, *University of Western Ontario*
Greg Dresden, *Washington and Lee University*
Daniel Drucker, *Wayne State University*
Kenn Dunn, *Dalhousie University*
Dennis Dunninger, *Michigan State University*
Bruce Edwards, *University of Florida*
David Ellis, *San Francisco State University*
John Ellison, *Grove City College*
Martin Erickson, *Truman State University*
Garret Etgen, *University of Houston*
Theodore G. Faticoni, *Fordham University*
Laurene V. Fausett, *Georgia Southern University*
Norman Feldman, *Sonoma State University*
Newman Fisher, *San Francisco State University*
José D. Flores, *The University of South Dakota*
William Francis, *Michigan Technological University*
James T. Franklin, *Valencia Community College, East*
Stanley Friedlander, *Bronx Community College*
Patrick Gallagher, *Columbia University-New York*
Paul Garrett, *University of Minnesota-Minneapolis*
Frederick Gass, *Miami University of Ohio*

Bruce Gilligan, *University of Regina*
Matthias K. Gobbert, *University of Maryland, Baltimore County*
Gerald Goff, *Oklahoma State University*
Stuart Goldenberg, *California Polytechnic State University*
John A. Graham, *Buckingham Browne & Nichols School*
Richard Grassl, *University of New Mexico*
Michael Gregory, *University of North Dakota*
Charles Groetsch, *University of Cincinnati*
Paul Triantaiflos Hadavas, *Armstrong Atlantic State University*
Salim M. Häider, *Grand Valley State University*
D. W. Hall, *Michigan State University*
Robert L. Hall, *University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee*
Howard B. Hamilton, *California State University, Sacramento*
Darel Hardy, *Colorado State University*
Gary W. Harrison, *College of Charleston*
Melvin Hausner, *New York University/Courant Institute*
Curtis Herink, *Mercer University*
Russell Herman, *University of North Carolina at Wilmington*
Allen Hesse, *Rochester Community College*
Randall R. Holmes, *Auburn University*
James F. Hurley, *University of Connecticut*
Matthew A. Isom, *Arizona State University*
Gerald Janusz, *University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign*
John H. Jenkins, *Embry-Riddle Aeronautical University, Prescott Campus*
Clement Jeske, *University of Wisconsin, Platteville*
Carl Jockusch, *University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign*
Jan E. H. Johansson, *University of Vermont*
Jerry Johnson, *Oklahoma State University*
Zsuzsanna M. Kadas, *St. Michael's College*
Nets Katz, *Indiana University Bloomington*
Matt Kaufman
Matthias Kawski, *Arizona State University*
Frederick W. Keene, *Pasadena City College*
Robert L. Kelley, *University of Miami*
Virgil Kowalik, *Texas A&I University*
Kevin Kreider, *University of Akron*
Leonard Krop, *DePaul University*
Mark Krusemeyer, *Carleton College*
John C. Lawlor, *University of Vermont*
Christopher C. Leary, *State University of New York at Geneseo*
David Leeming, *University of Victoria*
Sam Lesseig, *Northeast Missouri State University*
Phil Locke, *University of Maine*
Joan McCarter, *Arizona State University*
Phil McCartney, *Northern Kentucky University*
James McKinney, *California State Polytechnic University, Pomona*
Igor Malyshev, *San Jose State University*
Larry Mansfield, *Queens College*
Mary Martin, *Colgate University*
Nathaniel F. G. Martin, *University of Virginia*
Gerald Y. Matsumoto, *American River College*
Tom Metzger, *University of Pittsburgh*

Michael Montaño, *Riverside Community College*
 Teri Jo Murphy, *University of Oklahoma*
 Martin Nakashima, *California State Polytechnic University, Pomona*
 Richard Nowakowski, *Dalhousie University*
 Hussain S. Nur, *California State University, Fresno*
 Wayne N. Palmer, *Utica College*
 Vincent Panico, *University of the Pacific*
 F. J. Papp, *University of Michigan–Dearborn*
 Mike Penna, *Indiana University–Purdue University Indianapolis*
 Mark Pinsky, *Northwestern University*
 Lothar Redlin, *The Pennsylvania State University*
 Joel W. Robbin, *University of Wisconsin–Madison*
 Lila Roberts, *Georgia College and State University*
 E. Arthur Robinson, Jr., *The George Washington University*
 Richard Rockwell, *Pacific Union College*
 Rob Root, *Lafayette College*
 Richard Ruedemann, *Arizona State University*
 David Ryeburn, *Simon Fraser University*
 Richard St. Andre, *Central Michigan University*
 Ricardo Salinas, *San Antonio College*
 Robert Schmidt, *South Dakota State University*
 Eric Schreiner, *Western Michigan University*
 Mihr J. Shah, *Kent State University–Trumbull*
 Theodore Shifrin, *University of Georgia*

Wayne Skrapek, *University of Saskatchewan*
 Larry Small, *Los Angeles Pierce College*
 Teresa Morgan Smith, *Blinn College*
 William Smith, *University of North Carolina*
 Donald W. Solomon, *University of Wisconsin–Milwaukee*
 Edward Spitznagel, *Washington University*
 Joseph Stampfli, *Indiana University*
 Kristin Stoley, *Blinn College*
 M. B. Tavakoli, *Chaffey College*
 Paul Xavier Uhlig, *St. Mary's University, San Antonio*
 Stan Ver Nooy, *University of Oregon*
 Andrei Verona, *California State University–Los Angeles*
 Russell C. Walker, *Carnegie Mellon University*
 William L. Walton, *McCallie School*
 Jack Weiner, *University of Guelph*
 Alan Weinstein, *University of California, Berkeley*
 Theodore W. Wilcox, *Rochester Institute of Technology*
 Steven Willard, *University of Alberta*
 Robert Wilson, *University of Wisconsin–Madison*
 Jerome Wolbert, *University of Michigan–Ann Arbor*
 Dennis H. Wortman, *University of Massachusetts, Boston*
 Mary Wright, *Southern Illinois University–Carbondale*
 Paul M. Wright, *Austin Community College*
 Xian Wu, *University of South Carolina*

In addition, I would like to thank Jordan Bell, George Bergman, Leon Gerber, Mary Pugh, and Simon Smith for their suggestions; Al Shenk and Dennis Zill for permission to use exercises from their calculus texts; COMAP for permission to use project material; George Bergman, David Bleecker, Dan Clegg, Victor Kaftal, Anthony Lam, Jamie Lawson, Ira Rosenholtz, Paul Sally, Lowell Smylie, and Larry Wallen for ideas for exercises; Dan Drucker for the roller derby project; Thomas Banchoff, Tom Farmer, Fred Gass, John Ramsay, Larry Riddle, Philip Straffin, and Klaus Volpert for ideas for projects; Dan Anderson, Dan Clegg, Jeff Cole, Dan Drucker, and Barbara Frank for solving the new exercises and suggesting ways to improve them; Marv Riedesel and Mary Johnson for accuracy in proofreading; and Jeff Cole and Dan Clegg for their careful preparation and proofreading of the answer manuscript.

In addition, I thank those who have contributed to past editions: Ed Barbeau, Fred Brauer, Andy Bulman-Fleming, Bob Burton, David Cusick, Tom DiCiccio, Garret Etgen, Chris Fisher, Stuart Goldenberg, Arnold Good, Gene Hecht, Harvey Keynes, E.L. Koh, Zdislav Kovarik, Kevin Kreider, Emile LeBlanc, David Leep, Gerald Leibowitz, Larry Peterson, Lothar Redlin, Carl Riehm, John Ringland, Peter Rosenthal, Doug Shaw, Dan Silver, Norton Starr, Saleem Watson, Alan Weinstein, and Gail Wolkowicz.

I also thank Kathi Townes, Stephanie Kuhns, and Rebekah Million of TECHarts for their production services and the following Brooks/Cole staff: Cheryll Linthicum, content project manager; Liza Neustaetter, assistant editor; Maureen Ross, media editor; Sam Subity, managing media editor; Jennifer Jones, marketing manager; and Vernon Boes, art director. They have all done an outstanding job.

I have been very fortunate to have worked with some of the best mathematics editors in the business over the past three decades: Ron Munro, Harry Campbell, Craig Barth, Jeremy Hayhurst, Gary Ostedt, Bob Pirtle, Richard Stratton, and now Liz Covello. All of them have contributed greatly to the success of this book.

JAMES STEWART

Ancillaries for Instructors

PowerLecture

ISBN 0-8400-5414-9

This comprehensive DVD contains all art from the text in both jpeg and PowerPoint formats, key equations and tables from the text, complete pre-built PowerPoint lectures, an electronic version of the Instructor's Guide, Solution Builder, ExamView testing software, Tools for Enriching Calculus, video instruction, and JoinIn on TurningPoint clicker content.

Instructor's Guide

by Douglas Shaw

ISBN 0-8400-5407-6

Each section of the text is discussed from several viewpoints. The Instructor's Guide contains suggested time to allot, points to stress, text discussion topics, core materials for lecture, workshop/discussion suggestions, group work exercises in a form suitable for handout, and suggested homework assignments. An electronic version of the Instructor's Guide is available on the PowerLecture DVD.

Complete Solutions Manual

Single Variable

By Daniel Anderson, Jeffery A. Cole, and Daniel Drucker

ISBN 0-8400-5302-9

Multivariable

By Dan Clegg and Barbara Frank

ISBN 0-8400-4947-1

Includes worked-out solutions to all exercises in the text.

Solution Builder

www.cengage.com/solutionbuilder

This online instructor database offers complete worked out solutions to all exercises in the text. Solution Builder allows you to create customized, secure solutions printouts (in PDF format) matched exactly to the problems you assign in class.

Printed Test Bank

By William Steven Harmon

ISBN 0-8400-5408-4

Contains text-specific multiple-choice and free response test items.

ExamView Testing

Create, deliver, and customize tests in print and online formats with ExamView, an easy-to-use assessment and tutorial software. ExamView contains hundreds of multiple-choice and free response test items. ExamView testing is available on the PowerLecture DVD.

Ancillaries for Instructors and Students

Stewart Website

www.stewartcalculus.com

Contents: Homework Hints ■ Algebra Review ■ Additional Topics ■ Drill exercises ■ Challenge Problems ■ Web Links ■ History of Mathematics ■ Tools for Enriching Calculus (TEC)

TEC Tools for Enriching™ Calculus

By James Stewart, Harvey Keynes, Dan Clegg, and developer Hu Hohn

Tools for Enriching Calculus (TEC) functions as both a powerful tool for instructors, as well as a tutorial environment in which students can explore and review selected topics. The Flash simulation modules in TEC include instructions, written and audio explanations of the concepts, and exercises. TEC is accessible in CourseMate, WebAssign, and PowerLecture. Selected Visuals and Modules are available at www.stewartcalculus.com.

WebAssign Enhanced WebAssign

www.webassign.net

WebAssign's homework delivery system lets instructors deliver, collect, grade, and record assignments via the web. Enhanced WebAssign for Stewart's Calculus now includes opportunities for students to review prerequisite skills and content both at the start of the course and at the beginning of each section. In addition, for selected problems, students can get extra help in the form of "enhanced feedback" (rejoinders) and video solutions. Other key features include: thousands of problems from Stewart's Calculus, a customizable Cengage YouBook, Personal Study Plans, Show Your Work, Just in Time Review, Answer Evaluator, Visualizing Calculus animations and modules, quizzes, lecture videos (with associated questions), and more!

Cengage Customizable YouBook

YouBook is a Flash-based eBook that is interactive and customizable! Containing all the content from Stewart's Calculus, YouBook features a text edit tool that allows instructors to modify the textbook narrative as needed. With YouBook, instructors can quickly re-order entire sections and chapters or hide any content they don't teach to create an eBook that perfectly matches their syllabus. Instructors can further customize the text by adding instructor-created or YouTube video links. Additional media assets include: animated figures, video clips, highlighting, notes, and more! YouBook is available in Enhanced WebAssign.

■ Electronic items

■ Printed items

(Table continues on page xxii.)

 CourseMate CourseMate

www.cengagebrain.com

CourseMate is a perfect self-study tool for students, and requires no set up from instructors. CourseMate brings course concepts to life with interactive learning, study, and exam preparation tools that support the printed textbook. CourseMate for Stewart's Calculus includes: an interactive eBook, Tools for Enriching Calculus, videos, quizzes, flashcards, and more! For instructors, CourseMate includes Engagement Tracker, a first-of-its-kind tool that monitors student engagement.

Maple CD-ROM

Maple provides an advanced, high performance mathematical computation engine with fully integrated numerics & symbolics, all accessible from a WYSIWYG technical document environment.

CengageBrain.com

To access additional course materials and companion resources, please visit www.cengagebrain.com. At the CengageBrain.com home page, search for the ISBN of your title (from the back cover of your book) using the search box at the top of the page. This will take you to the product page where free companion resources can be found.

Ancillaries for Students

Student Solutions Manual

Single Variable

By Daniel Anderson, Jeffery A. Cole, and Daniel Drucker
ISBN 0-8400-4949-8

Multivariable

By Dan Clegg and Barbara Frank
ISBN 0-8400-4945-5

Provides completely worked-out solutions to all odd-numbered exercises in the text, giving students a chance to check their answers and ensure they took the correct steps to arrive at an answer.

Study Guide

Single Variable

By Richard St. Andre
ISBN 0-8400-5409-2

Multivariable

By Richard St. Andre
ISBN 0-8400-5410-6

For each section of the text, the Study Guide provides students with a brief introduction, a short list of concepts to master, as

well as summary and focus questions with explained answers. The Study Guide also contains "Technology Plus" questions, and multiple-choice "On Your Own" exam-style questions.

CalcLabs with Maple

Single Variable By Philip B. Yasskin and Robert Lopez
ISBN 0-8400-5811-X

Multivariable By Philip B. Yasskin and Robert Lopez
ISBN 0-8400-5812-8

CalcLabs with Mathematica

Single Variable By Selwyn Hollis
ISBN 0-8400-5814-4

Multivariable By Selwyn Hollis
ISBN 0-8400-5813-6

Each of these comprehensive lab manuals will help students learn to use the technology tools available to them. CalcLabs contain clearly explained exercises and a variety of labs and projects to accompany the text.

A Companion to Calculus

By Dennis Ebersole, Doris Schattschneider, Alicia Sevilla, and Kay Somers
ISBN 0-495-01124-X

Written to improve algebra and problem-solving skills of students taking a Calculus course, every chapter in this companion is keyed to a calculus topic, providing conceptual background and specific algebra techniques needed to understand and solve calculus problems related to that topic. It is designed for calculus courses that integrate the review of precalculus concepts or for individual use.

Linear Algebra for Calculus

by Konrad J. Heuvers, William P. Francis, John H. Kuisti, Deborah F. Lockhart, Daniel S. Moak, and Gene M. Ortner
ISBN 0-534-25248-6

This comprehensive book, designed to supplement the calculus course, provides an introduction to and review of the basic ideas of linear algebra.

■ Electronic items

■ Printed items

To the Student

Reading a calculus textbook is different from reading a newspaper or a novel, or even a physics book. Don't be discouraged if you have to read a passage more than once in order to understand it. You should have pencil and paper and calculator at hand to sketch a diagram or make a calculation.

Some students start by trying their homework problems and read the text only if they get stuck on an exercise. I suggest that a far better plan is to read and understand a section of the text before attempting the exercises. In particular, you should look at the definitions to see the exact meanings of the terms. And before you read each example, I suggest that you cover up the solution and try solving the problem yourself. You'll get a lot more from looking at the solution if you do so.

Part of the aim of this course is to train you to think logically. Learn to write the solutions of the exercises in a connected, step-by-step fashion with explanatory sentences—not just a string of disconnected equations or formulas.

The answers to the odd-numbered exercises appear at the back of the book, in Appendix I. Some exercises ask for a verbal explanation or interpretation or description. In such cases there is no single correct way of expressing the answer, so don't worry that you haven't found the definitive answer. In addition, there are often several different forms in which to express a numerical or algebraic answer, so if your answer differs from mine, don't immediately assume you're wrong. For example, if the answer given in the back of the book is $\sqrt{2} - 1$ and you obtain $1/(1 + \sqrt{2})$, then you're right and rationalizing the denominator will show that the answers are equivalent.

The icon  indicates an exercise that definitely requires the use of either a graphing calculator or a computer with graphing software. (Appendix G discusses the use of these graphing devices and some of the pitfalls that you may encounter.) But that doesn't mean that graphing devices can't be used to check your work on the other exercises as well. The symbol  is

reserved for problems in which the full resources of a computer algebra system (like Derive, Maple, Mathematica, or the TI-89/92) are required.

You will also encounter the symbol , which warns you against committing an error. I have placed this symbol in the margin in situations where I have observed that a large proportion of my students tend to make the same mistake.

Tools for Enriching Calculus, which is a companion to this text, is referred to by means of the symbol  and can be accessed in Enhanced WebAssign and CourseMate (selected Visuals and Modules are available at www.stewartcalculus.com). It directs you to modules in which you can explore aspects of calculus for which the computer is particularly useful.

Homework Hints for representative exercises are indicated by printing the exercise number in red: **5**. These hints can be found on stewartcalculus.com as well as Enhanced WebAssign and CourseMate. The homework hints ask you questions that allow you to make progress toward a solution without actually giving you the answer. You need to pursue each hint in an active manner with pencil and paper to work out the details. If a particular hint doesn't enable you to solve the problem, you can click to reveal the next hint.

I recommend that you keep this book for reference purposes after you finish the course. Because you will likely forget some of the specific details of calculus, the book will serve as a useful reminder when you need to use calculus in subsequent courses. And, because this book contains more material than can be covered in any one course, it can also serve as a valuable resource for a working scientist or engineer.

Calculus is an exciting subject, justly considered to be one of the greatest achievements of the human intellect. I hope you will discover that it is not only useful but also intrinsically beautiful.

JAMES STEWART

Diagnostic Tests

Success in calculus depends to a large extent on knowledge of the mathematics that precedes calculus: algebra, analytic geometry, functions, and trigonometry. The following tests are intended to diagnose weaknesses that you might have in these areas. After taking each test you can check your answers against the given answers and, if necessary, refresh your skills by referring to the review materials that are provided.

A Diagnostic Test: Algebra

1. Evaluate each expression without using a calculator.

$$(a) (-3)^4 \quad (b) -3^4 \quad (c) 3^{-4}$$

$$(d) \frac{5^{23}}{5^{21}} \quad (e) \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{-2} \quad (f) 16^{-3/4}$$

2. Simplify each expression. Write your answer without negative exponents.

$$(a) \sqrt{200} - \sqrt{32}$$

$$(b) (3a^3b^3)(4ab^2)^2$$

$$(c) \left(\frac{3x^{3/2}y^3}{x^2y^{-1/2}}\right)^{-2}$$

3. Expand and simplify.

$$(a) 3(x + 6) + 4(2x - 5) \quad (b) (x + 3)(4x - 5)$$

$$(c) (\sqrt{a} + \sqrt{b})(\sqrt{a} - \sqrt{b}) \quad (d) (2x + 3)^2$$

$$(e) (x + 2)^3$$

4. Factor each expression.

$$(a) 4x^2 - 25 \quad (b) 2x^2 + 5x - 12$$

$$(c) x^3 - 3x^2 - 4x + 12 \quad (d) x^4 + 27x$$

$$(e) 3x^{3/2} - 9x^{1/2} + 6x^{-1/2} \quad (f) x^3y - 4xy$$

5. Simplify the rational expression.

$$(a) \frac{x^2 + 3x + 2}{x^2 - x - 2} \quad (b) \frac{2x^2 - x - 1}{x^2 - 9} \cdot \frac{x + 3}{2x + 1}$$

$$(c) \frac{x^2}{x^2 - 4} - \frac{x + 1}{x + 2} \quad (d) \frac{\frac{y}{x} - \frac{x}{y}}{\frac{1}{y} - \frac{1}{x}}$$

6. Rationalize the expression and simplify.

(a) $\frac{\sqrt{10}}{\sqrt{5} - 2}$

(b) $\frac{\sqrt{4 + h} - 2}{h}$

7. Rewrite by completing the square.

(a) $x^2 + x + 1$

(b) $2x^2 - 12x + 11$

8. Solve the equation. (Find only the real solutions.)

(a) $x + 5 = 14 - \frac{1}{2}x$

(b) $\frac{2x}{x + 1} = \frac{2x - 1}{x}$

(c) $x^2 - x - 12 = 0$

(d) $2x^2 + 4x + 1 = 0$

(e) $x^4 - 3x^2 + 2 = 0$

(f) $3|x - 4| = 10$

(g) $2x(4 - x)^{-1/2} - 3\sqrt{4 - x} = 0$

9. Solve each inequality. Write your answer using interval notation.

(a) $-4 < 5 - 3x \leq 17$

(b) $x^2 < 2x + 8$

(c) $x(x - 1)(x + 2) > 0$

(d) $|x - 4| < 3$

(e) $\frac{2x - 3}{x + 1} \leq 1$

10. State whether each equation is true or false.

(a) $(p + q)^2 = p^2 + q^2$

(b) $\sqrt{ab} = \sqrt{a}\sqrt{b}$

(c) $\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} = a + b$

(d) $\frac{1 + TC}{C} = 1 + T$

(e) $\frac{1}{x - y} = \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{y}$

(f) $\frac{1/x}{a/x - b/x} = \frac{1}{a - b}$

Answers to Diagnostic Test A: Algebra

- | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. (a) 81 | (b) -81 | (c) $\frac{1}{81}$ | 6. (a) $5\sqrt{2} + 2\sqrt{10}$ | (b) $\frac{1}{\sqrt{4 + h} + 2}$ |
| (d) 25 | (e) $\frac{9}{4}$ | (f) $\frac{1}{8}$ | | |
| 2. (a) $6\sqrt{2}$ | (b) $48a^5b^7$ | (c) $\frac{x}{9y^7}$ | 7. (a) $(x + \frac{1}{2})^2 + \frac{3}{4}$ | (b) $2(x - 3)^2 - 7$ |
| 3. (a) $11x - 2$ | (b) $4x^2 + 7x - 15$ | | | |
| (c) $a - b$ | (d) $4x^2 + 12x + 9$ | | 8. (a) 6 | (b) 1 |
| (e) $x^3 + 6x^2 + 12x + 8$ | | | (d) $-1 \pm \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}$ | (e) $\pm 1, \pm\sqrt{2}$ |
| 4. (a) $(2x - 5)(2x + 5)$ | (b) $(2x - 3)(x + 4)$ | | (f) $\frac{2}{3}, \frac{22}{3}$ | |
| (c) $(x - 3)(x - 2)(x + 2)$ | (d) $x(x + 3)(x^2 - 3x + 9)$ | | (g) $\frac{12}{5}$ | |
| (e) $3x^{-1/2}(x - 1)(x - 2)$ | (f) $xy(x - 2)(x + 2)$ | | | |
| 5. (a) $\frac{x + 2}{x - 2}$ | (b) $\frac{x - 1}{x - 3}$ | | 9. (a) $[-4, 3)$ | (b) $(-2, 4)$ |
| (c) $\frac{1}{x - 2}$ | (d) $-(x + y)$ | | (c) $(-2, 0) \cup (1, \infty)$ | (d) $(1, 7)$ |
| | | | (e) $(-1, 4]$ | |
| | | | 10. (a) False | (b) True |
| | | | (d) False | (c) False |
| | | | (e) False | (f) True |

If you have had difficulty with these problems, you may wish to consult the Review of Algebra on the website www.stewartcalculus.com

B Diagnostic Test: Analytic Geometry

1. Find an equation for the line that passes through the point $(2, -5)$ and
 - (a) has slope -3
 - (b) is parallel to the x -axis
 - (c) is parallel to the y -axis
 - (d) is parallel to the line $2x - 4y = 3$

2. Find an equation for the circle that has center $(-1, 4)$ and passes through the point $(3, -2)$.

3. Find the center and radius of the circle with equation $x^2 + y^2 - 6x + 10y + 9 = 0$.

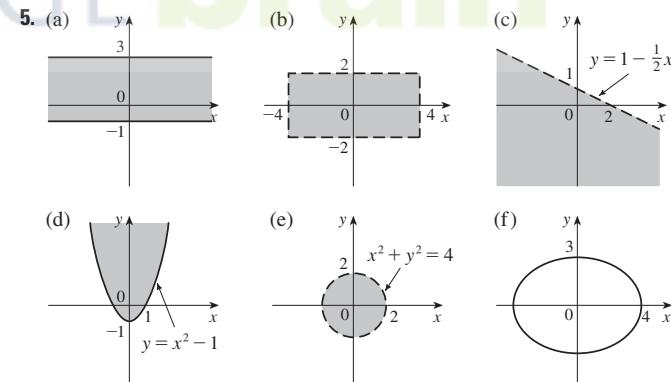
4. Let $A(-7, 4)$ and $B(5, -12)$ be points in the plane.
 - (a) Find the slope of the line that contains A and B .
 - (b) Find an equation of the line that passes through A and B . What are the intercepts?
 - (c) Find the midpoint of the segment AB .
 - (d) Find the length of the segment AB .
 - (e) Find an equation of the perpendicular bisector of AB .
 - (f) Find an equation of the circle for which AB is a diameter.

5. Sketch the region in the xy -plane defined by the equation or inequalities.

(a) $-1 \leq y \leq 3$ (c) $y < 1 - \frac{1}{2}x$ (e) $x^2 + y^2 < 4$	(b) $ x < 4$ and $ y < 2$ (d) $y \geq x^2 - 1$ (f) $9x^2 + 16y^2 = 144$
---	---

Answers to Diagnostic Test B: Analytic Geometry

1. (a) $y = -3x + 1$ (b) $y = -5$
 (c) $x = 2$ (d) $y = \frac{1}{2}x - 6$
2. $(x + 1)^2 + (y - 4)^2 = 52$
3. Center $(3, -5)$, radius 5
4. (a) $-\frac{4}{3}$
 (b) $4x + 3y + 16 = 0$; x -intercept -4 , y -intercept $-\frac{16}{3}$
 (c) $(-1, -4)$
 (d) 20
 (e) $3x - 4y = 13$
 (f) $(x + 1)^2 + (y + 4)^2 = 100$



If you have had difficulty with these problems, you may wish to consult the review of analytic geometry in Appendixes B and C.

C Diagnostic Test: Functions

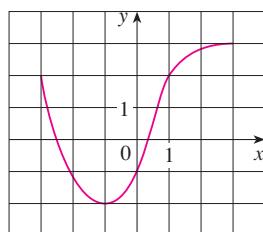


FIGURE FOR PROBLEM 1

- The graph of a function f is given at the left.
 (a) State the value of $f(-1)$.
 (b) Estimate the value of $f(2)$.
 (c) For what values of x is $f(x) = 2$?
 (d) Estimate the values of x such that $f(x) = 0$.
 (e) State the domain and range of f .
- If $f(x) = x^3$, evaluate the difference quotient $\frac{f(2+h)-f(2)}{h}$ and simplify your answer.
- Find the domain of the function.
 (a) $f(x) = \frac{2x+1}{x^2+x-2}$
 (b) $g(x) = \frac{\sqrt[3]{x}}{x^2+1}$
 (c) $h(x) = \sqrt{4-x} + \sqrt{x^2-1}$
- How are graphs of the functions obtained from the graph of f ?
 (a) $y = -f(x)$
 (b) $y = 2f(x) - 1$
 (c) $y = f(x-3) + 2$
- Without using a calculator, make a rough sketch of the graph.
 (a) $y = x^3$
 (b) $y = (x+1)^3$
 (c) $y = (x-2)^3 + 3$
 (d) $y = 4 - x^2$
 (e) $y = \sqrt{x}$
 (f) $y = 2\sqrt{x}$
 (g) $y = -2^x$
 (h) $y = 1 + x^{-1}$
- Let $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1-x^2 & \text{if } x \leq 0 \\ 2x+1 & \text{if } x > 0 \end{cases}$
 (a) Evaluate $f(-2)$ and $f(1)$.
 (b) Sketch the graph of f .
- If $f(x) = x^2 + 2x - 1$ and $g(x) = 2x - 3$, find each of the following functions.
 (a) $f \circ g$
 (b) $g \circ f$
 (c) $g \circ g \circ g$

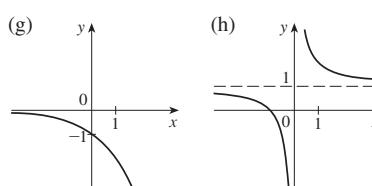
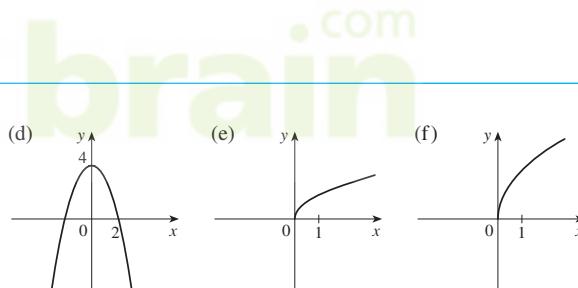
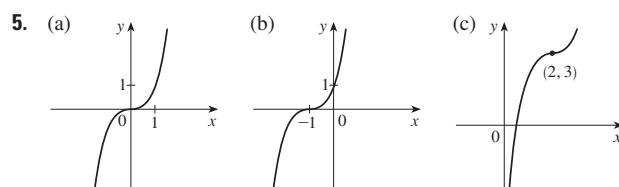
Answers to Diagnostic Test C: Functions

1. (a) -2 (b) 2.8
 (c) $-3, 1$ (d) $-2.5, 0.3$
 (e) $[-3, 3], [-2, 3]$

2. $12 + 6h + h^2$

3. (a) $(-\infty, -2) \cup (-2, 1) \cup (1, \infty)$
 (b) $(-\infty, \infty)$
 (c) $(-\infty, -1] \cup [1, 4]$

4. (a) Reflect about the x -axis
 (b) Stretch vertically by a factor of 2, then shift 1 unit downward
 (c) Shift 3 units to the right and 2 units upward



5. (a)
 (b)
 (c)
6. (a) $-3, 3$
 (b)
7. (a) $(f \circ g)(x) = 4x^2 - 8x + 2$
 (b) $(g \circ f)(x) = 2x^2 + 4x - 5$
 (c) $(g \circ g \circ g)(x) = 8x - 21$

If you have had difficulty with these problems, you should look at Sections 1.1–1.3 of this book.

D Diagnostic Test: Trigonometry

1. Convert from degrees to radians.
(a) 300° (b) -18°
2. Convert from radians to degrees.
(a) $5\pi/6$ (b) 2
3. Find the length of an arc of a circle with radius 12 cm if the arc subtends a central angle of 30° .
4. Find the exact values.
(a) $\tan(\pi/3)$ (b) $\sin(7\pi/6)$ (c) $\sec(5\pi/3)$
5. Express the lengths a and b in the figure in terms of θ .
6. If $\sin x = \frac{1}{3}$ and $\sec y = \frac{5}{4}$, where x and y lie between 0 and $\pi/2$, evaluate $\sin(x + y)$.
7. Prove the identities.
(a) $\tan \theta \sin \theta + \cos \theta = \sec \theta$
(b) $\frac{2 \tan x}{1 + \tan^2 x} = \sin 2x$
8. Find all values of x such that $\sin 2x = \sin x$ and $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$.
9. Sketch the graph of the function $y = 1 + \sin 2x$ without using a calculator.

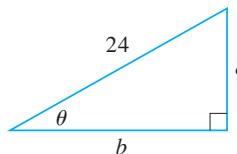
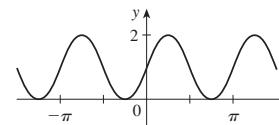


FIGURE FOR PROBLEM 5

Answers to Diagnostic Test D: Trigonometry

- | | | |
|-------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| 1. (a) $5\pi/3$ | (b) $-\pi/10$ | 6. $\frac{1}{15}(4 + 6\sqrt{2})$ |
| 2. (a) 150° | (b) $360^\circ/\pi \approx 114.6^\circ$ | 8. $0, \pi/3, \pi, 5\pi/3, 2\pi$ |
| 3. 2π cm | | 9. |
| 4. (a) $\sqrt{3}$ | (b) $-\frac{1}{2}$ | (c) 2 |
| 5. (a) $24 \sin \theta$ | (b) $24 \cos \theta$ | |



If you have had difficulty with these problems, you should look at Appendix D of this book.

A Preview of Calculus



© Ziga Camernik / Shutterstock



© Pichugin Dmitry / Shutterstock



© Brett Mulcahy / Shutterstock

By the time you finish this course, you will be able to estimate the number of laborers needed to build a pyramid, explain the formation and location of rainbows, design a roller coaster for a smooth ride, and calculate the force on a dam.



© iofoto / Shutterstock

Calculus is fundamentally different from the mathematics that you have studied previously: calculus is less static and more dynamic. It is concerned with change and motion; it deals with quantities that approach other quantities. For that reason it may be useful to have an overview of the subject before beginning its intensive study. Here we give a glimpse of some of the main ideas of calculus by showing how the concept of a limit arises when we attempt to solve a variety of problems.

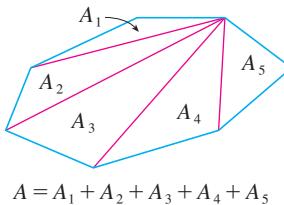


FIGURE 1

The Area Problem

The origins of calculus go back at least 2500 years to the ancient Greeks, who found areas using the “method of exhaustion.” They knew how to find the area A of any polygon by dividing it into triangles as in Figure 1 and adding the areas of these triangles.

It is a much more difficult problem to find the area of a curved figure. The Greek method of exhaustion was to inscribe polygons in the figure and circumscribe polygons about the figure and then let the number of sides of the polygons increase. Figure 2 illustrates this process for the special case of a circle with inscribed regular polygons.

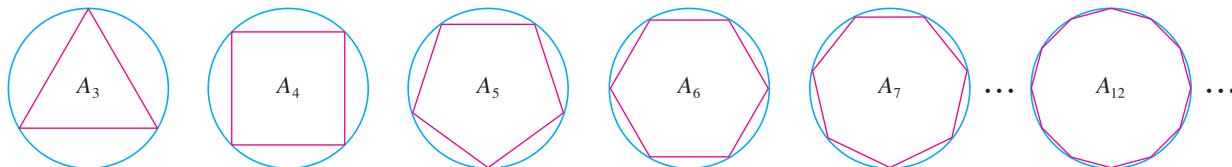


FIGURE 2

Let A_n be the area of the inscribed polygon with n sides. As n increases, it appears that A_n becomes closer and closer to the area of the circle. We say that the area of the circle is the *limit* of the areas of the inscribed polygons, and we write

$$A = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} A_n$$

TEC In the Preview Visual, you can see how areas of inscribed and circumscribed polygons approximate the area of a circle.

The Greeks themselves did not use limits explicitly. However, by indirect reasoning, Eudoxus (fifth century BC) used exhaustion to prove the familiar formula for the area of a circle: $A = \pi r^2$.

We will use a similar idea in Chapter 4 to find areas of regions of the type shown in Figure 3. We will approximate the desired area A by areas of rectangles (as in Figure 4), let the width of the rectangles decrease, and then calculate A as the limit of these sums of areas of rectangles.

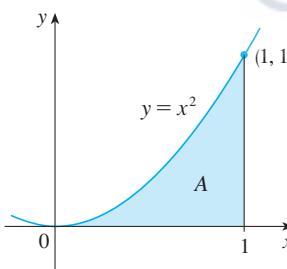


FIGURE 3

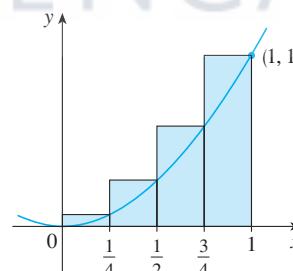
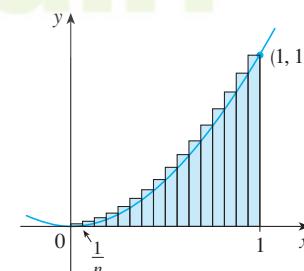
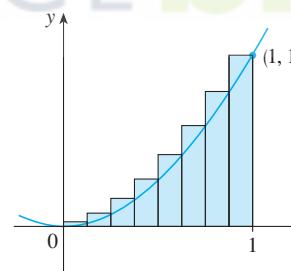


FIGURE 4



The area problem is the central problem in the branch of calculus called *integral calculus*. The techniques that we will develop in Chapter 4 for finding areas will also enable us to compute the volume of a solid, the length of a curve, the force of water against a dam, the mass and center of gravity of a rod, and the work done in pumping water out of a tank.

The Tangent Problem

Consider the problem of trying to find an equation of the tangent line t to a curve with equation $y = f(x)$ at a given point P . (We will give a precise definition of a tangent line in

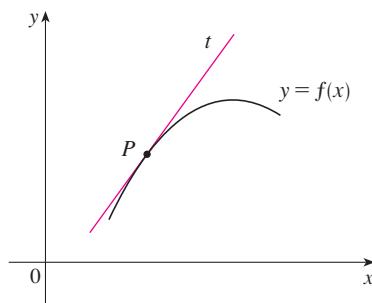


FIGURE 5
The tangent line at P

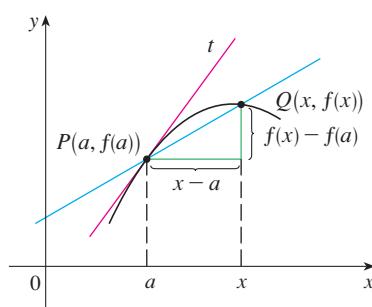


FIGURE 6
The secant line PQ

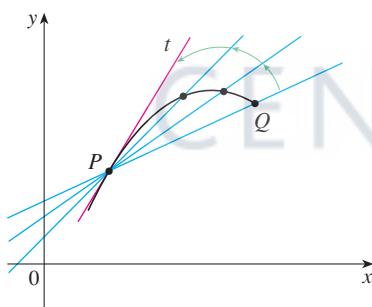


FIGURE 7
Secant lines approaching the tangent line

Chapter 1. For now you can think of it as a line that touches the curve at P as in Figure 5.) Since we know that the point P lies on the tangent line, we can find the equation of t if we know its slope m . The problem is that we need two points to compute the slope and we know only one point, P , on t . To get around the problem we first find an approximation to m by taking a nearby point Q on the curve and computing the slope m_{PQ} of the secant line PQ . From Figure 6 we see that

1

$$m_{PQ} = \frac{f(x) - f(a)}{x - a}$$

Now imagine that Q moves along the curve toward P as in Figure 7. You can see that the secant line rotates and approaches the tangent line as its limiting position. This means that the slope m_{PQ} of the secant line becomes closer and closer to the slope m of the tangent line. We write

$$m = \lim_{Q \rightarrow P} m_{PQ}$$

and we say that m is the limit of m_{PQ} as Q approaches P along the curve. Since x approaches a as Q approaches P , we could also use Equation 1 to write

2

$$m = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f(x) - f(a)}{x - a}$$

Specific examples of this procedure will be given in Chapter 1.

The tangent problem has given rise to the branch of calculus called *differential calculus*, which was not invented until more than 2000 years after integral calculus. The main ideas behind differential calculus are due to the French mathematician Pierre Fermat (1601–1665) and were developed by the English mathematicians John Wallis (1616–1703), Isaac Barrow (1630–1677), and Isaac Newton (1642–1727) and the German mathematician Gottfried Leibniz (1646–1716).

The two branches of calculus and their chief problems, the area problem and the tangent problem, appear to be very different, but it turns out that there is a very close connection between them. The tangent problem and the area problem are inverse problems in a sense that will be described in Chapter 4.

Velocity

When we look at the speedometer of a car and read that the car is traveling at 48 mi/h, what does that information indicate to us? We know that if the velocity remains constant, then after an hour we will have traveled 48 mi. But if the velocity of the car varies, what does it mean to say that the velocity at a given instant is 48 mi/h?

In order to analyze this question, let's examine the motion of a car that travels along a straight road and assume that we can measure the distance traveled by the car (in feet) at 1-second intervals as in the following chart:

$t =$ Time elapsed (s)	0	1	2	3	4	5
$d =$ Distance (ft)	0	2	9	24	42	71

4 A PREVIEW OF CALCULUS

As a first step toward finding the velocity after 2 seconds have elapsed, we find the average velocity during the time interval $2 \leq t \leq 4$:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{average velocity} &= \frac{\text{change in position}}{\text{time elapsed}} \\ &= \frac{42 - 9}{4 - 2} \\ &= 16.5 \text{ ft/s}\end{aligned}$$

Similarly, the average velocity in the time interval $2 \leq t \leq 3$ is

$$\text{average velocity} = \frac{24 - 9}{3 - 2} = 15 \text{ ft/s}$$

We have the feeling that the velocity at the instant $t = 2$ can't be much different from the average velocity during a short time interval starting at $t = 2$. So let's imagine that the distance traveled has been measured at 0.1-second time intervals as in the following chart:

t	2.0	2.1	2.2	2.3	2.4	2.5
d	9.00	10.02	11.16	12.45	13.96	15.80

Then we can compute, for instance, the average velocity over the time interval $[2, 2.5]$:

$$\text{average velocity} = \frac{15.80 - 9.00}{2.5 - 2} = 13.6 \text{ ft/s}$$

The results of such calculations are shown in the following chart:

Time interval	$[2, 3]$	$[2, 2.5]$	$[2, 2.4]$	$[2, 2.3]$	$[2, 2.2]$	$[2, 2.1]$
Average velocity (ft/s)	15.0	13.6	12.4	11.5	10.8	10.2

The average velocities over successively smaller intervals appear to be getting closer to a number near 10, and so we expect that the velocity at exactly $t = 2$ is about 10 ft/s. In Chapter 1 we will define the instantaneous velocity of a moving object as the limiting value of the average velocities over smaller and smaller time intervals.

In Figure 8 we show a graphical representation of the motion of the car by plotting the distance traveled as a function of time. If we write $d = f(t)$, then $f(t)$ is the number of feet traveled after t seconds. The average velocity in the time interval $[2, t]$ is

$$\text{average velocity} = \frac{\text{change in position}}{\text{time elapsed}} = \frac{f(t) - f(2)}{t - 2}$$

which is the same as the slope of the secant line PQ in Figure 8. The velocity v when $t = 2$ is the limiting value of this average velocity as t approaches 2; that is,

$$v = \lim_{t \rightarrow 2} \frac{f(t) - f(2)}{t - 2}$$

and we recognize from Equation 2 that this is the same as the slope of the tangent line to the curve at P .

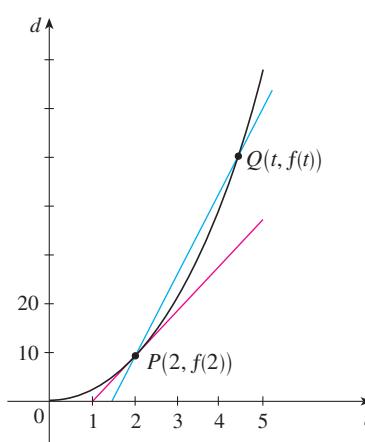


FIGURE 8

Thus, when we solve the tangent problem in differential calculus, we are also solving problems concerning velocities. The same techniques also enable us to solve problems involving rates of change in all of the natural and social sciences.

The Limit of a Sequence

In the fifth century BC the Greek philosopher Zeno of Elea posed four problems, now known as *Zeno's paradoxes*, that were intended to challenge some of the ideas concerning space and time that were held in his day. Zeno's second paradox concerns a race between the Greek hero Achilles and a tortoise that has been given a head start. Zeno argued, as follows, that Achilles could never pass the tortoise: Suppose that Achilles starts at position a_1 and the tortoise starts at position t_1 . (See Figure 9.) When Achilles reaches the point $a_2 = t_1$, the tortoise is farther ahead at position t_2 . When Achilles reaches $a_3 = t_2$, the tortoise is at t_3 . This process continues indefinitely and so it appears that the tortoise will always be ahead! But this defies common sense.

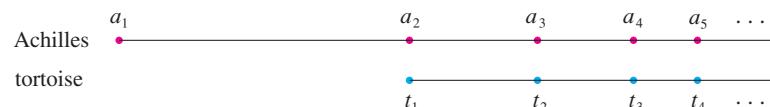


FIGURE 9

One way of explaining this paradox is with the idea of a *sequence*. The successive positions of Achilles (a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots) or the successive positions of the tortoise (t_1, t_2, t_3, \dots) form what is known as a sequence.

In general, a sequence $\{a_n\}$ is a set of numbers written in a definite order. For instance, the sequence

$$\left\{1, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{5}, \dots\right\}$$

can be described by giving the following formula for the n th term:

$$a_n = \frac{1}{n}$$

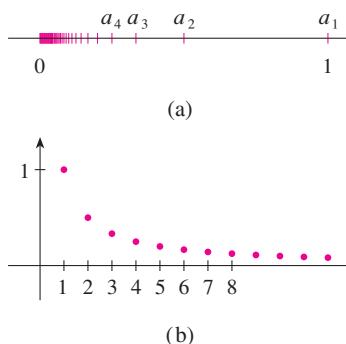


FIGURE 10

We can visualize this sequence by plotting its terms on a number line as in Figure 10(a) or by drawing its graph as in Figure 10(b). Observe from either picture that the terms of the sequence $a_n = 1/n$ are becoming closer and closer to 0 as n increases. In fact, we can find terms as small as we please by making n large enough. We say that the limit of the sequence is 0, and we indicate this by writing

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} = 0$$

In general, the notation

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = L$$

is used if the terms a_n approach the number L as n becomes large. This means that the numbers a_n can be made as close as we like to the number L by taking n sufficiently large.

The concept of the limit of a sequence occurs whenever we use the decimal representation of a real number. For instance, if

$$\begin{aligned}a_1 &= 3.1 \\a_2 &= 3.14 \\a_3 &= 3.141 \\a_4 &= 3.1415 \\a_5 &= 3.14159 \\a_6 &= 3.141592 \\a_7 &= 3.1415926 \\\vdots &\end{aligned}$$

then

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \pi$$

The terms in this sequence are rational approximations to π .

Let's return to Zeno's paradox. The successive positions of Achilles and the tortoise form sequences $\{a_n\}$ and $\{t_n\}$, where $a_n < t_n$ for all n . It can be shown that both sequences have the same limit:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = p = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} t_n$$

It is precisely at this point p that Achilles overtakes the tortoise.

The Sum of a Series

Another of Zeno's paradoxes, as passed on to us by Aristotle, is the following: "A man standing in a room cannot walk to the wall. In order to do so, he would first have to go half the distance, then half the remaining distance, and then again half of what still remains. This process can always be continued and can never be ended." (See Figure 11.)

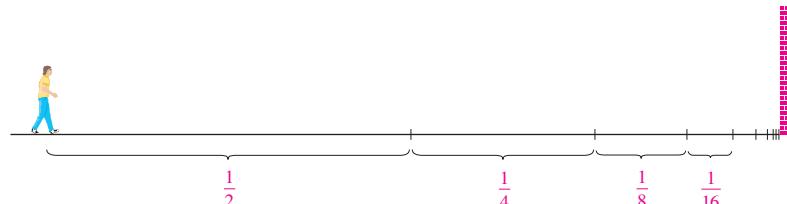


FIGURE 11

Of course, we know that the man can actually reach the wall, so this suggests that perhaps the total distance can be expressed as the sum of infinitely many smaller distances as follows:

3

$$1 = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{16} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2^n} + \cdots$$

Zeno was arguing that it doesn't make sense to add infinitely many numbers together. But there are other situations in which we implicitly use infinite sums. For instance, in decimal notation, the symbol $0.\overline{3} = 0.3333\dots$ means

$$\frac{3}{10} + \frac{3}{100} + \frac{3}{1000} + \frac{3}{10,000} + \dots$$

and so, in some sense, it must be true that

$$\frac{3}{10} + \frac{3}{100} + \frac{3}{1000} + \frac{3}{10,000} + \dots = \frac{1}{3}$$

More generally, if d_n denotes the n th digit in the decimal representation of a number, then

$$0.d_1d_2d_3d_4\dots = \frac{d_1}{10} + \frac{d_2}{10^2} + \frac{d_3}{10^3} + \dots + \frac{d_n}{10^n} + \dots$$

Therefore some infinite sums, or infinite series as they are called, have a meaning. But we must define carefully what the sum of an infinite series is.

Returning to the series in Equation 3, we denote by s_n the sum of the first n terms of the series. Thus

$$s_1 = \frac{1}{2} = 0.5$$

$$s_2 = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} = 0.75$$

$$s_3 = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{8} = 0.875$$

$$s_4 = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{16} = 0.9375$$

$$s_5 = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{16} + \frac{1}{32} = 0.96875$$

$$s_6 = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{16} + \frac{1}{32} + \frac{1}{64} = 0.984375$$

$$s_7 = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{16} + \frac{1}{32} + \frac{1}{64} + \frac{1}{128} = 0.9921875$$

⋮

⋮

$$s_{10} = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} + \dots + \frac{1}{1024} \approx 0.99902344$$

⋮

⋮

$$s_{16} = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} + \dots + \frac{1}{2^{16}} \approx 0.99998474$$

Observe that as we add more and more terms, the partial sums become closer and closer to 1. In fact, it can be shown that by taking n large enough (that is, by adding sufficiently many terms of the series), we can make the partial sum s_n as close as we please to the number 1. It therefore seems reasonable to say that the sum of the infinite series is 1 and to write

$$\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{8} + \dots + \frac{1}{2^n} + \dots = 1$$

In other words, the reason the sum of the series is 1 is that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n = 1$$

In Chapter 11 we will discuss these ideas further. We will then use Newton's idea of combining infinite series with differential and integral calculus.

Summary

We have seen that the concept of a limit arises in trying to find the area of a region, the slope of a tangent to a curve, the velocity of a car, or the sum of an infinite series. In each case the common theme is the calculation of a quantity as the limit of other, easily calculated quantities. It is this basic idea of a limit that sets calculus apart from other areas of mathematics. In fact, we could define calculus as the part of mathematics that deals with limits.

After Sir Isaac Newton invented his version of calculus, he used it to explain the motion of the planets around the sun. Today calculus is used in calculating the orbits of satellites and spacecraft, in predicting population sizes, in estimating how fast oil prices rise or fall, in forecasting weather, in measuring the cardiac output of the heart, in calculating life insurance premiums, and in a great variety of other areas. We will explore some of these uses of calculus in this book.

In order to convey a sense of the power of the subject, we end this preview with a list of some of the questions that you will be able to answer using calculus:

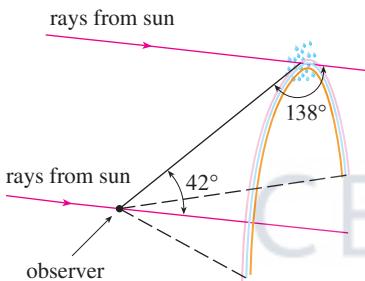


FIGURE 12

1. How can we explain the fact, illustrated in Figure 12, that the angle of elevation from an observer up to the highest point in a rainbow is 42° ? (See page 206.)
2. How can we explain the shapes of cans on supermarket shelves? (See page 262.)
3. Where is the best place to sit in a movie theater? (See page 461.)
4. How can we design a roller coaster for a smooth ride? (See page 140.)
5. How far away from an airport should a pilot start descent? (See page 156.)
6. How can we fit curves together to design shapes to represent letters on a laser printer? (See page 677.)
7. How can we estimate the number of workers that were needed to build the Great Pyramid of Khufu in ancient Egypt? (See page 373.)
8. Where should an infielder position himself to catch a baseball thrown by an outfielder and relay it to home plate? (See page 658.)
9. Does a ball thrown upward take longer to reach its maximum height or to fall back to its original height? (See page 628.)
10. How can we explain the fact that planets and satellites move in elliptical orbits? (See page 892.)
11. How can we distribute water flow among turbines at a hydroelectric station so as to maximize the total energy production? (See page 990.)
12. If a marble, a squash ball, a steel bar, and a lead pipe roll down a slope, which of them reaches the bottom first? (See page 1063.)

Appendices

- A** Numbers, Inequalities, and Absolute Values
- B** Coordinate Geometry and Lines
- C** Graphs of Second-Degree Equations
- D** Trigonometry
- E** Sigma Notation
- F** Proofs of Theorems
- G** Graphing Calculators and Computers
- H** Complex Numbers
- I** Answers to Odd-Numbered Exercises

CENGAGE
brain.com

A Numbers, Inequalities, and Absolute Values

Calculus is based on the real number system. We start with the **integers**:

$$\dots, -3, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, \dots$$

Then we construct the **rational numbers**, which are ratios of integers. Thus any rational number r can be expressed as

$$r = \frac{m}{n} \quad \text{where } m \text{ and } n \text{ are integers and } n \neq 0$$

Examples are

$$\frac{1}{2} \quad -\frac{3}{7} \quad 46 = \frac{46}{1} \quad 0.17 = \frac{17}{100}$$

(Recall that division by 0 is always ruled out, so expressions like $\frac{3}{0}$ and $\frac{0}{0}$ are undefined.) Some real numbers, such as $\sqrt{2}$, can't be expressed as a ratio of integers and are therefore called **irrational numbers**. It can be shown, with varying degrees of difficulty, that the following are also irrational numbers:

$$\sqrt{3} \quad \sqrt{5} \quad \sqrt[3]{2} \quad \pi \quad \sin 1^\circ \quad \log_{10} 2$$

The set of all real numbers is usually denoted by the symbol \mathbb{R} . When we use the word *number* without qualification, we mean "real number."

Every number has a decimal representation. If the number is rational, then the corresponding decimal is repeating. For example,

$$\begin{array}{ll} \frac{1}{2} = 0.5000\dots = 0.\bar{5} & \frac{2}{3} = 0.6666\dots = 0.\bar{6} \\ \frac{157}{495} = 0.317171717\dots = 0.3\bar{1}\bar{7} & \frac{9}{7} = 1.285714285714\dots = 1.\overline{285714} \end{array}$$

(The bar indicates that the sequence of digits repeats forever.) On the other hand, if the number is irrational, the decimal is nonrepeating:

$$\sqrt{2} = 1.414213562373095\dots \quad \pi = 3.141592653589793\dots$$

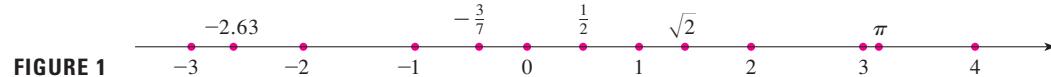
If we stop the decimal expansion of any number at a certain place, we get an approximation to the number. For instance, we can write

$$\pi \approx 3.14159265$$

where the symbol \approx is read "is approximately equal to." The more decimal places we retain, the better the approximation we get.

The real numbers can be represented by points on a line as in Figure 1. The positive direction (to the right) is indicated by an arrow. We choose an arbitrary reference point O , called the **origin**, which corresponds to the real number 0. Given any convenient unit of measurement, each positive number x is represented by the point on the line a distance of x units to the right of the origin, and each negative number $-x$ is represented by the point x units to the left of the origin. Thus every real number is represented by a point on the line, and every point P on the line corresponds to exactly one real number. The number associated with the point P is called the **coordinate** of P and the line is then called a **coordinate**

line, or a **real number line**, or simply a **real line**. Often we identify the point with its coordinate and think of a number as being a point on the real line.

**FIGURE 1**

The real numbers are ordered. We say a is *less than* b and write $a < b$ if $b - a$ is a positive number. Geometrically this means that a lies to the left of b on the number line. (Equivalently, we say b is *greater than* a and write $b > a$.) The symbol $a \leq b$ (or $b \geq a$) means that either $a < b$ or $a = b$ and is read “ a is less than or equal to b .” For instance, the following are true inequalities:

$$7 < 7.4 < 7.5 \quad -3 > -\pi \quad \sqrt{2} < 2 \quad \sqrt{2} \leq 2 \quad 2 \leq 2$$

In what follows we need to use *set notation*. A **set** is a collection of objects, and these objects are called the **elements** of the set. If S is a set, the notation $a \in S$ means that a is an element of S , and $a \notin S$ means that a is not an element of S . For example, if Z represents the set of integers, then $-3 \in Z$ but $\pi \notin Z$. If S and T are sets, then their **union** $S \cup T$ is the set consisting of all elements that are in S or T (or in both S and T). The **intersection** of S and T is the set $S \cap T$ consisting of all elements that are in both S and T . In other words, $S \cap T$ is the common part of S and T . The empty set, denoted by \emptyset , is the set that contains no element.

Some sets can be described by listing their elements between braces. For instance, the set A consisting of all positive integers less than 7 can be written as

$$A = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}$$

We could also write A in *set-builder notation* as

$$A = \{x \mid x \text{ is an integer and } 0 < x < 7\}$$

which is read “ A is the set of x such that x is an integer and $0 < x < 7$.”

Intervals

Certain sets of real numbers, called **intervals**, occur frequently in calculus and correspond geometrically to line segments. For example, if $a < b$, the **open interval** from a to b consists of all numbers between a and b and is denoted by the symbol (a, b) . Using set-builder notation, we can write

$$(a, b) = \{x \mid a < x < b\}$$

Notice that the endpoints of the interval—namely, a and b —are excluded. This is indicated by the round brackets $()$ and by the open dots in Figure 2. The **closed interval** from a to b is the set

$$[a, b] = \{x \mid a \leq x \leq b\}$$

Here the endpoints of the interval are included. This is indicated by the square brackets $[]$ and by the solid dots in Figure 3. It is also possible to include only one endpoint in an interval, as shown in Table 1.



FIGURE 2
Open interval (a, b)



FIGURE 3
Closed interval $[a, b]$

1 Table of Intervals

Table 1 lists the nine possible types of intervals. When these intervals are discussed, it is always assumed that $a < b$.

Notation	Set description	Picture
(a, b)	$\{x \mid a < x < b\}$	
$[a, b]$	$\{x \mid a \leq x \leq b\}$	
$[a, b)$	$\{x \mid a \leq x < b\}$	
$(a, b]$	$\{x \mid a < x \leq b\}$	
(a, ∞)	$\{x \mid x > a\}$	
$[a, \infty)$	$\{x \mid x \geq a\}$	
$(-\infty, b)$	$\{x \mid x < b\}$	
$(-\infty, b]$	$\{x \mid x \leq b\}$	
$(-\infty, \infty)$	\mathbb{R} (set of all real numbers)	

We also need to consider infinite intervals such as

$$(a, \infty) = \{x \mid x > a\}$$

This does not mean that ∞ ("infinity") is a number. The notation (a, ∞) stands for the set of all numbers that are greater than a , so the symbol ∞ simply indicates that the interval extends indefinitely far in the positive direction.

Inequalities

When working with inequalities, note the following rules.

2 Rules for Inequalities

1. If $a < b$, then $a + c < b + c$.
2. If $a < b$ and $c < d$, then $a + c < b + d$.
3. If $a < b$ and $c > 0$, then $ac < bc$.
4. If $a < b$ and $c < 0$, then $ac > bc$.
5. If $0 < a < b$, then $1/a > 1/b$.

Rule 1 says that we can add any number to both sides of an inequality, and Rule 2 says that two inequalities can be added. However, we have to be careful with multiplication. Rule 3 says that we can multiply both sides of an inequality by a *positive* number, but Rule 4 says that if we multiply both sides of an inequality by a negative number, then we reverse the direction of the inequality. For example, if we take the inequality $3 < 5$ and multiply by 2, we get $6 < 10$, but if we multiply by -2 , we get $-6 > -10$. Finally, Rule 5 says that if we take reciprocals, then we reverse the direction of an inequality (provided the numbers are positive).

EXAMPLE 1 Solve the inequality $1 + x < 7x + 5$.

SOLUTION The given inequality is satisfied by some values of x but not by others. To *solve* an inequality means to determine the set of numbers x for which the inequality is true. This is called the *solution set*.

First we subtract 1 from each side of the inequality (using Rule 1 with $c = -1$):

$$x < 7x + 4$$

Then we subtract $7x$ from both sides (Rule 1 with $c = -7x$):

$$-6x < 4$$

Now we divide both sides by -6 (Rule 4 with $c = -\frac{1}{6}$):

$$x > -\frac{4}{6} = -\frac{2}{3}$$

These steps can all be reversed, so the solution set consists of all numbers greater than $-\frac{2}{3}$. In other words, the solution of the inequality is the interval $(-\frac{2}{3}, \infty)$.

EXAMPLE 2 Solve the inequalities $4 \leq 3x - 2 < 13$.

SOLUTION Here the solution set consists of all values of x that satisfy both inequalities. Using the rules given in [2], we see that the following inequalities are equivalent:

$$4 \leq 3x - 2 < 13$$

$$6 \leq 3x < 15 \quad (\text{add 2})$$

$$2 \leq x < 5 \quad (\text{divide by 3})$$

Therefore the solution set is $[2, 5)$.

EXAMPLE 3 Solve the inequality $x^2 - 5x + 6 \leq 0$.

SOLUTION First we factor the left side:

$$(x - 2)(x - 3) \leq 0$$

We know that the corresponding equation $(x - 2)(x - 3) = 0$ has the solutions 2 and 3. The numbers 2 and 3 divide the real line into three intervals:

$$(-\infty, 2) \quad (2, 3) \quad (3, \infty)$$

On each of these intervals we determine the signs of the factors. For instance,

$$x \in (-\infty, 2) \Rightarrow x < 2 \Rightarrow x - 2 < 0$$

Then we record these signs in the following chart:

Interval	$x - 2$	$x - 3$	$(x - 2)(x - 3)$
$x < 2$	-	-	+
$2 < x < 3$	+	-	-
$x > 3$	+	+	+

Another method for obtaining the information in the chart is to use *test values*. For instance, if we use the test value $x = 1$ for the interval $(-\infty, 2)$, then substitution in $x^2 - 5x + 6$ gives

$$1^2 - 5(1) + 6 = 2$$

A visual method for solving Example 3 is to use a graphing device to graph the parabola $y = x^2 - 5x + 6$ (as in Figure 4) and observe that the curve lies on or below the x -axis when $2 \leq x \leq 3$.

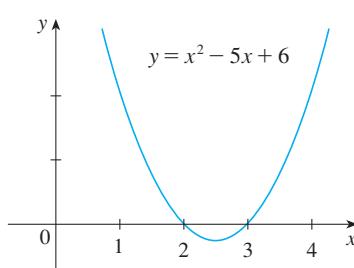
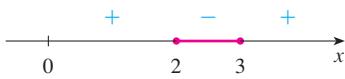


FIGURE 4

A6 APPENDIX A NUMBERS, INEQUALITIES, AND ABSOLUTE VALUES

The polynomial $x^2 - 5x + 6$ doesn't change sign inside any of the three intervals, so we conclude that it is positive on $(-\infty, 2)$.

Then we read from the chart that $(x - 2)(x - 3)$ is negative when $2 < x < 3$. Thus the solution of the inequality $(x - 2)(x - 3) \leq 0$ is

**FIGURE 5**

$$\{x \mid 2 \leq x \leq 3\} = [2, 3]$$

Notice that we have included the endpoints 2 and 3 because we are looking for values of x such that the product is either negative or zero. The solution is illustrated in Figure 5.

EXAMPLE 4 Solve $x^3 + 3x^2 > 4x$.

SOLUTION First we take all nonzero terms to one side of the inequality sign and factor the resulting expression:

$$x^3 + 3x^2 - 4x > 0 \quad \text{or} \quad x(x - 1)(x + 4) > 0$$

As in Example 3 we solve the corresponding equation $x(x - 1)(x + 4) = 0$ and use the solutions $x = -4$, $x = 0$, and $x = 1$ to divide the real line into four intervals $(-\infty, -4)$, $(-4, 0)$, $(0, 1)$, and $(1, \infty)$. On each interval the product keeps a constant sign as shown in the following chart:

Interval	x	$x - 1$	$x + 4$	$x(x - 1)(x + 4)$
$x < -4$	−	−	−	−
$-4 < x < 0$	−	−	+	+
$0 < x < 1$	+	−	+	−
$x > 1$	+	+	+	+

**FIGURE 6**

Then we read from the chart that the solution set is

$$\{x \mid -4 < x < 0 \text{ or } x > 1\} = (-4, 0) \cup (1, \infty)$$

The solution is illustrated in Figure 6.

Absolute Value

The **absolute value** of a number a , denoted by $|a|$, is the distance from a to 0 on the real number line. Distances are always positive or 0, so we have

$$|a| \geq 0 \quad \text{for every number } a$$

For example,

$$|3| = 3 \quad |-3| = 3 \quad |0| = 0 \quad |\sqrt{2} - 1| = \sqrt{2} - 1 \quad |3 - \pi| = \pi - 3$$

In general, we have

3

$$|a| = a \quad \text{if } a \geq 0$$

$$|a| = -a \quad \text{if } a < 0$$

Remember that if a is negative, then $-a$ is positive.

EXAMPLE 5 Express $|3x - 2|$ without using the absolute-value symbol.

SOLUTION

$$\begin{aligned} |3x - 2| &= \begin{cases} 3x - 2 & \text{if } 3x - 2 \geq 0 \\ -(3x - 2) & \text{if } 3x - 2 < 0 \end{cases} \\ &= \begin{cases} 3x - 2 & \text{if } x \geq \frac{2}{3} \\ 2 - 3x & \text{if } x < \frac{2}{3} \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

Recall that the symbol $\sqrt{}$ means “the positive square root of.” Thus $\sqrt{r} = s$ means $s^2 = r$ and $s \geq 0$. Therefore the equation $\sqrt{a^2} = a$ is not always true. It is true only when $a \geq 0$. If $a < 0$, then $-a > 0$, so we have $\sqrt{a^2} = -a$. In view of [3], we then have the equation

[4]

$$\sqrt{a^2} = |a|$$

which is true for all values of a .

Hints for the proofs of the following properties are given in the exercises.

5 Properties of Absolute Values Suppose a and b are any real numbers and n is an integer. Then

$$\begin{array}{lll} 1. |ab| = |a||b| & 2. \left| \frac{a}{b} \right| = \frac{|a|}{|b|} & (b \neq 0) \\ 3. |a^n| = |a|^n & & \end{array}$$

For solving equations or inequalities involving absolute values, it's often very helpful to use the following statements.

6 Suppose $a > 0$. Then

4. $|x| = a$ if and only if $x = \pm a$
5. $|x| < a$ if and only if $-a < x < a$
6. $|x| > a$ if and only if $x > a$ or $x < -a$

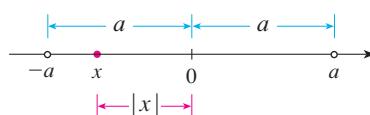


FIGURE 7

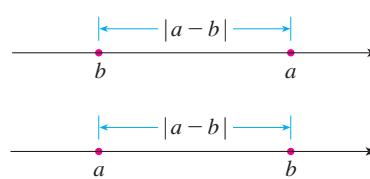


FIGURE 8

Length of a line segment $= |a - b|$

For instance, the inequality $|x| < a$ says that the distance from x to the origin is less than a , and you can see from Figure 7 that this is true if and only if x lies between $-a$ and a .

If a and b are any real numbers, then the distance between a and b is the absolute value of the difference, namely, $|a - b|$, which is also equal to $|b - a|$. (See Figure 8.)

EXAMPLE 6 Solve $|2x - 5| = 3$.

SOLUTION By Property 4 of [6], $|2x - 5| = 3$ is equivalent to

$$2x - 5 = 3 \quad \text{or} \quad 2x - 5 = -3$$

So $2x = 8$ or $2x = 2$. Thus $x = 4$ or $x = 1$.

A8 APPENDIX A NUMBERS, INEQUALITIES, AND ABSOLUTE VALUES

EXAMPLE 7 Solve $|x - 5| < 2$.

SOLUTION 1 By Property 5 of [6], $|x - 5| < 2$ is equivalent to

$$-2 < x - 5 < 2$$

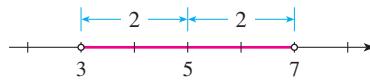
Therefore, adding 5 to each side, we have

$$3 < x < 7$$

and the solution set is the open interval $(3, 7)$.

SOLUTION 2 Geometrically the solution set consists of all numbers x whose distance from 5 is less than 2. From Figure 9 we see that this is the interval $(3, 7)$. ■

FIGURE 9



EXAMPLE 8 Solve $|3x + 2| \geq 4$.

SOLUTION By Properties 4 and 6 of [6], $|3x + 2| \geq 4$ is equivalent to

$$3x + 2 \geq 4 \quad \text{or} \quad 3x + 2 \leq -4$$

In the first case $3x \geq 2$, which gives $x \geq \frac{2}{3}$. In the second case $3x \leq -6$, which gives $x \leq -2$. So the solution set is

$$\{x \mid x \leq -2 \text{ or } x \geq \frac{2}{3}\} = (-\infty, -2] \cup [\frac{2}{3}, \infty) ■$$

Another important property of absolute value, called the Triangle Inequality, is used frequently not only in calculus but throughout mathematics in general.

7

The Triangle Inequality If a and b are any real numbers, then

$$|a + b| \leq |a| + |b|$$

Observe that if the numbers a and b are both positive or both negative, then the two sides in the Triangle Inequality are actually equal. But if a and b have opposite signs, the left side involves a subtraction and the right side does not. This makes the Triangle Inequality seem reasonable, but we can prove it as follows.

Notice that

$$-|a| \leq a \leq |a|$$

is always true because a equals either $|a|$ or $-|a|$. The corresponding statement for b is

$$-|b| \leq b \leq |b|$$

Adding these inequalities, we get

$$-(|a| + |b|) \leq a + b \leq |a| + |b|$$

If we now apply Properties 4 and 5 (with x replaced by $a + b$ and a by $|a| + |b|$), we obtain

$$|a + b| \leq |a| + |b|$$

which is what we wanted to show.

EXAMPLE 9 If $|x - 4| < 0.1$ and $|y - 7| < 0.2$, use the Triangle Inequality to estimate $|(x + y) - 11|$.

SOLUTION In order to use the given information, we use the Triangle Inequality with $a = x - 4$ and $b = y - 7$:

$$\begin{aligned} |(x + y) - 11| &= |(x - 4) + (y - 7)| \\ &\leq |x - 4| + |y - 7| \\ &< 0.1 + 0.2 = 0.3 \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$|(x + y) - 11| < 0.3$$

A Exercises

1–12 Rewrite the expression without using the absolute value symbol.

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. $ 5 - 23 $ | 2. $ 5 - -23 $ |
| 3. $ -π $ | 4. $ \pi - 2 $ |
| 5. $ \sqrt{5} - 5 $ | 6. $\ -2 - -3 $ |
| 7. $ x - 2 $ if $x < 2$ | 8. $ x - 2 $ if $x > 2$ |
| 9. $ x + 1 $ | 10. $ 2x - 1 $ |
| 11. $ x^2 + 1 $ | 12. $ 1 - 2x^2 $ |

13–38 Solve the inequality in terms of intervals and illustrate the solution set on the real number line.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 13. $2x + 7 > 3$ | 14. $3x - 11 < 4$ |
| 15. $1 - x \leq 2$ | 16. $4 - 3x \geq 6$ |
| 17. $2x + 1 < 5x - 8$ | 18. $1 + 5x > 5 - 3x$ |
| 19. $-1 < 2x - 5 < 7$ | 20. $1 < 3x + 4 \leq 16$ |
| 21. $0 \leq 1 - x < 1$ | 22. $-5 \leq 3 - 2x \leq 9$ |
| 23. $4x < 2x + 1 \leq 3x + 2$ | 24. $2x - 3 < x + 4 < 3x - 2$ |
| 25. $(x - 1)(x - 2) > 0$ | 26. $(2x + 3)(x - 1) \geq 0$ |
| 27. $2x^2 + x \leq 1$ | 28. $x^2 < 2x + 8$ |
| 29. $x^2 + x + 1 > 0$ | 30. $x^2 + x > 1$ |
| 31. $x^2 < 3$ | 32. $x^2 \geq 5$ |
| 33. $x^3 - x^2 \leq 0$ | |
| 34. $(x + 1)(x - 2)(x + 3) \geq 0$ | |
| 35. $x^3 > x$ | 36. $x^3 + 3x < 4x^2$ |
| 37. $\frac{1}{x} < 4$ | 38. $-3 < \frac{1}{x} \leq 1$ |

39. The relationship between the Celsius and Fahrenheit temperature scales is given by $C = \frac{5}{9}(F - 32)$, where C is the temper-

ature in degrees Celsius and F is the temperature in degrees Fahrenheit. What interval on the Celsius scale corresponds to the temperature range $50 \leq F \leq 95$?

40. Use the relationship between C and F given in Exercise 39 to find the interval on the Fahrenheit scale corresponding to the temperature range $20 \leq C \leq 30$.
41. As dry air moves upward, it expands and in so doing cools at a rate of about 1°C for each 100-m rise, up to about 12 km.
 (a) If the ground temperature is 20°C , write a formula for the temperature at height h .
 (b) What range of temperature can be expected if a plane takes off and reaches a maximum height of 5 km?

42. If a ball is thrown upward from the top of a building 128 ft high with an initial velocity of 16 ft/s, then the height h above the ground t seconds later will be

$$h = 128 + 16t - 16t^2$$

During what time interval will the ball be at least 32 ft above the ground?

- 43–46 Solve the equation for x .

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 43. $ 2x = 3$ | 44. $ 3x + 5 = 1$ |
| 45. $ x + 3 = 2x + 1 $ | 46. $\left \frac{2x - 1}{x + 1} \right = 3$ |

- 47–56 Solve the inequality.

- | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 47. $ x < 3$ | 48. $ x \geq 3$ |
| 49. $ x - 4 < 1$ | 50. $ x - 6 < 0.1$ |
| 51. $ x + 5 \geq 2$ | 52. $ x + 1 \geq 3$ |
| 53. $ 2x - 3 \leq 0.4$ | 54. $ 5x - 2 < 6$ |
| 55. $1 \leq x \leq 4$ | 56. $0 < x - 5 < \frac{1}{2}$ |

A10 APPENDIX A NUMBERS, INEQUALITIES, AND ABSOLUTE VALUES

57–58 Solve for x , assuming a , b , and c are positive constants.

57. $a(bx - c) \geq bc$

58. $a \leq bx + c < 2a$

59–60 Solve for x , assuming a , b , and c are negative constants.

59. $ax + b < c$

60. $\frac{ax + b}{c} \leq b$

61. Suppose that $|x - 2| < 0.01$ and $|y - 3| < 0.04$. Use the Triangle Inequality to show that $|(x + y) - 5| < 0.05$.

62. Show that if $|x + 3| < \frac{1}{2}$, then $|4x + 13| < 3$.

63. Show that if $a < b$, then $a < \frac{a+b}{2} < b$.

64. Use Rule 3 to prove Rule 5 of [2].

65. Prove that $|ab| = |a||b|$. [Hint: Use Equation 4.]

66. Prove that $\left| \frac{a}{b} \right| = \frac{|a|}{|b|}$.

67. Show that if $0 < a < b$, then $a^2 < b^2$.

68. Prove that $|x - y| \geq |x| - |y|$. [Hint: Use the Triangle Inequality with $a = x - y$ and $b = y$.]

69. Show that the sum, difference, and product of rational numbers are rational numbers.

70. (a) Is the sum of two irrational numbers always an irrational number?

(b) Is the product of two irrational numbers always an irrational number?

B**Coordinate Geometry and Lines**

Just as the points on a line can be identified with real numbers by assigning them coordinates, as described in Appendix A, so the points in a plane can be identified with ordered pairs of real numbers. We start by drawing two perpendicular coordinate lines that intersect at the origin O on each line. Usually one line is horizontal with positive direction to the right and is called the x -axis; the other line is vertical with positive direction upward and is called the y -axis.

Any point P in the plane can be located by a unique ordered pair of numbers as follows. Draw lines through P perpendicular to the x - and y -axes. These lines intersect the axes in points with coordinates a and b as shown in Figure 1. Then the point P is assigned the ordered pair (a, b) . The first number a is called the **x -coordinate** of P ; the second number b is called the **y -coordinate** of P . We say that P is the point with coordinates (a, b) , and we denote the point by the symbol $P(a, b)$. Several points are labeled with their coordinates in Figure 2.

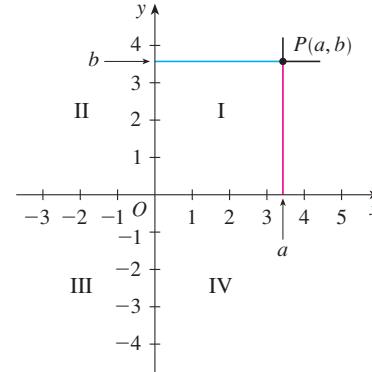


FIGURE 1

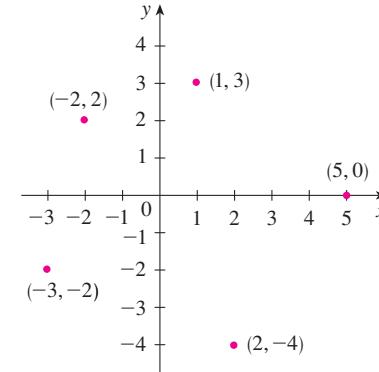


FIGURE 2

By reversing the preceding process we can start with an ordered pair (a, b) and arrive at the corresponding point P . Often we identify the point P with the ordered pair (a, b) and refer to “the point (a, b) .” [Although the notation used for an open interval (a, b) is the

same as the notation used for a point (a, b) , you will be able to tell from the context which meaning is intended.]

This coordinate system is called the **rectangular coordinate system** or the **Cartesian coordinate system** in honor of the French mathematician René Descartes (1596–1650), even though another Frenchman, Pierre Fermat (1601–1665), invented the principles of analytic geometry at about the same time as Descartes. The plane supplied with this coordinate system is called the **coordinate plane** or the **Cartesian plane** and is denoted by \mathbb{R}^2 .

The x - and y -axes are called the **coordinate axes** and divide the Cartesian plane into four quadrants, which are labeled I, II, III, and IV in Figure 1. Notice that the first quadrant consists of those points whose x - and y -coordinates are both positive.

EXAMPLE 1 Describe and sketch the regions given by the following sets.

- (a) $\{(x, y) \mid x \geq 0\}$ (b) $\{(x, y) \mid y = 1\}$ (c) $\{(x, y) \mid |y| < 1\}$

SOLUTION

- (a) The points whose x -coordinates are 0 or positive lie on the y -axis or to the right of it as indicated by the shaded region in Figure 3(a).

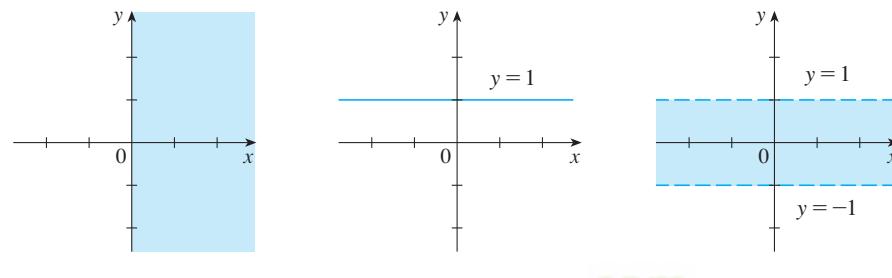


FIGURE 3

- (b) The set of all points with y -coordinate 1 is a horizontal line one unit above the x -axis [see Figure 3(b)].

- (c) Recall from Appendix A that

$$|y| < 1 \quad \text{if and only if} \quad -1 < y < 1$$

The given region consists of those points in the plane whose y -coordinates lie between -1 and 1 . Thus the region consists of all points that lie between (but not on) the horizontal lines $y = 1$ and $y = -1$. [These lines are shown as dashed lines in Figure 3(c) to indicate that the points on these lines don't lie in the set.]

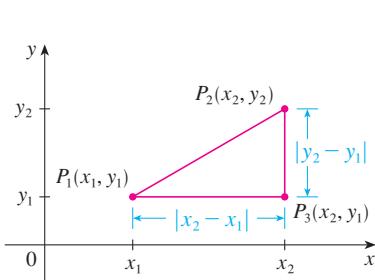


FIGURE 4

Recall from Appendix A that the distance between points a and b on a number line is $|a - b| = |b - a|$. Thus the distance between points $P_1(x_1, y_1)$ and $P_3(x_2, y_1)$ on a horizontal line must be $|x_2 - x_1|$ and the distance between $P_2(x_2, y_2)$ and $P_3(x_2, y_1)$ on a vertical line must be $|y_2 - y_1|$. (See Figure 4.)

To find the distance $|P_1P_2|$ between any two points $P_1(x_1, y_1)$ and $P_2(x_2, y_2)$, we note that triangle $P_1P_2P_3$ in Figure 4 is a right triangle, and so by the Pythagorean Theorem we have

$$\begin{aligned} |P_1P_2| &= \sqrt{|P_1P_3|^2 + |P_2P_3|^2} = \sqrt{|x_2 - x_1|^2 + |y_2 - y_1|^2} \\ &= \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2} \end{aligned}$$

1 Distance Formula The distance between the points $P_1(x_1, y_1)$ and $P_2(x_2, y_2)$ is

$$|P_1P_2| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

EXAMPLE 2 The distance between $(1, -2)$ and $(5, 3)$ is

$$\sqrt{(5 - 1)^2 + [3 - (-2)]^2} = \sqrt{4^2 + 5^2} = \sqrt{41}$$

Lines

We want to find an equation of a given line L ; such an equation is satisfied by the coordinates of the points on L and by no other point. To find the equation of L we use its *slope*, which is a measure of the steepness of the line.

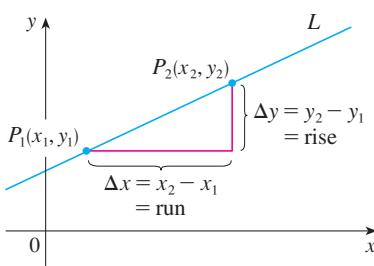


FIGURE 5

2 Definition The **slope** of a nonvertical line that passes through the points $P_1(x_1, y_1)$ and $P_2(x_2, y_2)$ is

$$m = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

The slope of a vertical line is not defined.

Thus the slope of a line is the ratio of the change in y , Δy , to the change in x , Δx . (See Figure 5.) The slope is therefore the rate of change of y with respect to x . The fact that the line is straight means that the rate of change is constant.

Figure 6 shows several lines labeled with their slopes. Notice that lines with positive slope slant upward to the right, whereas lines with negative slope slant downward to the right. Notice also that the steepest lines are the ones for which the absolute value of the slope is largest, and a horizontal line has slope 0.

Now let's find an equation of the line that passes through a given point $P_1(x_1, y_1)$ and has slope m . A point $P(x, y)$ with $x \neq x_1$ lies on this line if and only if the slope of the line through P_1 and P is equal to m ; that is,

$$\frac{y - y_1}{x - x_1} = m$$

This equation can be rewritten in the form

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

and we observe that this equation is also satisfied when $x = x_1$ and $y = y_1$. Therefore it is an equation of the given line.

3 Point-Slope Form of the Equation of a Line An equation of the line passing through the point $P_1(x_1, y_1)$ and having slope m is

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

EXAMPLE 3 Find an equation of the line through $(1, -7)$ with slope $-\frac{1}{2}$.

SOLUTION Using [3] with $m = -\frac{1}{2}$, $x_1 = 1$, and $y_1 = -7$, we obtain an equation of the line as

$$y + 7 = -\frac{1}{2}(x - 1)$$

which we can rewrite as

$$2y + 14 = -x + 1 \quad \text{or} \quad x + 2y + 13 = 0$$

EXAMPLE 4 Find an equation of the line through the points $(-1, 2)$ and $(3, -4)$.

SOLUTION By Definition 2 the slope of the line is

$$m = \frac{-4 - 2}{3 - (-1)} = -\frac{3}{2}$$

Using the point-slope form with $x_1 = -1$ and $y_1 = 2$, we obtain

$$y - 2 = -\frac{3}{2}(x + 1)$$

which simplifies to

$$3x + 2y = 1$$

Suppose a nonvertical line has slope m and y -intercept b . (See Figure 7.) This means it intersects the y -axis at the point $(0, b)$, so the point-slope form of the equation of the line, with $x_1 = 0$ and $y_1 = b$, becomes

$$y - b = m(x - 0)$$

This simplifies as follows.

4 Slope-Intercept Form of the Equation of a Line An equation of the line with slope m and y -intercept b is

$$y = mx + b$$

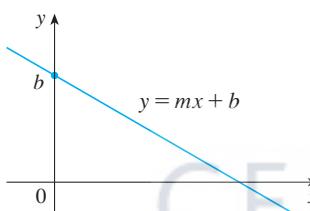


FIGURE 7

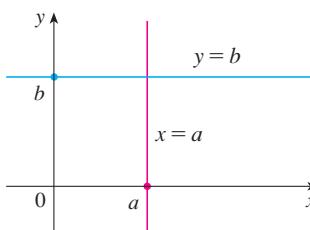


FIGURE 8

In particular, if a line is horizontal, its slope is $m = 0$, so its equation is $y = b$, where b is the y -intercept (see Figure 8). A vertical line does not have a slope, but we can write its equation as $x = a$, where a is the x -intercept, because the x -coordinate of every point on the line is a .

Observe that the equation of every line can be written in the form

$$Ax + By + C = 0$$

because a vertical line has the equation $x = a$ or $x - a = 0$ ($A = 1$, $B = 0$, $C = -a$) and a nonvertical line has the equation $y = mx + b$ or $-mx + y - b = 0$ ($A = -m$, $B = 1$, $C = -b$). Conversely, if we start with a general first-degree equation, that is, an equation of the form [5], where A , B , and C are constants and A and B are not both 0, then we can show that it is the equation of a line. If $B = 0$, the equation becomes $Ax + C = 0$ or $x = -C/A$, which represents a vertical line with x -intercept $-C/A$. If $B \neq 0$, the equation

can be rewritten by solving for y :

$$y = -\frac{A}{B}x - \frac{C}{B}$$

and we recognize this as being the slope-intercept form of the equation of a line ($m = -A/B$, $b = -C/B$). Therefore an equation of the form [5] is called a **linear equation** or the **general equation of a line**. For brevity, we often refer to “the line $Ax + By + C = 0$ ” instead of “the line whose equation is $Ax + By + C = 0$.”

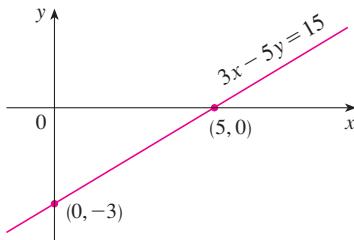


FIGURE 9

EXAMPLE 5 Sketch the graph of the equation $3x - 5y = 15$.

SOLUTION Since the equation is linear, its graph is a line. To draw the graph, we can simply find two points on the line. It’s easiest to find the intercepts. Substituting $y = 0$ (the equation of the x -axis) in the given equation, we get $3x = 15$, so $x = 5$ is the x -intercept. Substituting $x = 0$ in the equation, we see that the y -intercept is -3 . This allows us to sketch the graph as in Figure 9.

EXAMPLE 6 Graph the inequality $x + 2y > 5$.

SOLUTION We are asked to sketch the graph of the set $\{(x, y) \mid x + 2y > 5\}$ and we begin by solving the inequality for y :

$$\begin{aligned} x + 2y &> 5 \\ 2y &> -x + 5 \\ y &> -\frac{1}{2}x + \frac{5}{2} \end{aligned}$$

Compare this inequality with the equation $y = -\frac{1}{2}x + \frac{5}{2}$, which represents a line with slope $-\frac{1}{2}$ and y -intercept $\frac{5}{2}$. We see that the given graph consists of points whose y -coordinates are *larger* than those on the line $y = -\frac{1}{2}x + \frac{5}{2}$. Thus the graph is the region that lies *above* the line, as illustrated in Figure 10.

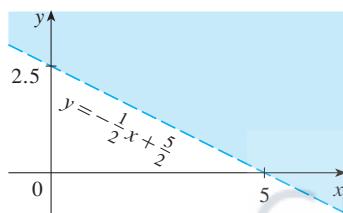


FIGURE 10

Parallel and Perpendicular Lines

Slopes can be used to show that lines are parallel or perpendicular. The following facts are proved, for instance, in *Precalculus: Mathematics for Calculus, Sixth Edition* by Stewart, Redlin, and Watson (Belmont, CA, 2012).

6 Parallel and Perpendicular Lines

1. Two nonvertical lines are parallel if and only if they have the same slope.
2. Two lines with slopes m_1 and m_2 are perpendicular if and only if $m_1m_2 = -1$; that is, their slopes are negative reciprocals:

$$m_2 = -\frac{1}{m_1}$$

EXAMPLE 7 Find an equation of the line through the point $(5, 2)$ that is parallel to the line $4x + 6y + 5 = 0$.

SOLUTION The given line can be written in the form

$$y = -\frac{2}{3}x - \frac{5}{6}$$

which is in slope-intercept form with $m = -\frac{2}{3}$. Parallel lines have the same slope, so the required line has slope $-\frac{2}{3}$ and its equation in point-slope form is

$$y - 2 = -\frac{2}{3}(x - 5)$$

We can write this equation as $2x + 3y = 16$.

EXAMPLE 8 Show that the lines $2x + 3y = 1$ and $6x - 4y - 1 = 0$ are perpendicular.

SOLUTION The equations can be written as

$$y = -\frac{2}{3}x + \frac{1}{3} \quad \text{and} \quad y = \frac{3}{2}x - \frac{1}{4}$$

from which we see that the slopes are

$$m_1 = -\frac{2}{3} \quad \text{and} \quad m_2 = \frac{3}{2}$$

Since $m_1m_2 = -1$, the lines are perpendicular.

B Exercises

1–6 Find the distance between the points.

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. $(1, 1), (4, 5)$ | 2. $(1, -3), (5, 7)$ |
| 3. $(6, -2), (-1, 3)$ | 4. $(1, -6), (-1, -3)$ |
| 5. $(2, 5), (4, -7)$ | 6. $(a, b), (b, a)$ |

7–10 Find the slope of the line through P and Q .

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 7. $P(1, 5), Q(4, 11)$ | 8. $P(-1, 6), Q(4, -3)$ |
| 9. $P(-3, 3), Q(-1, -6)$ | 10. $P(-1, -4), Q(6, 0)$ |

11. Show that the triangle with vertices $A(0, 2), B(-3, -1)$, and $C(-4, 3)$ is isosceles.

12. (a) Show that the triangle with vertices $A(6, -7), B(11, -3)$, and $C(2, -2)$ is a right triangle using the converse of the Pythagorean Theorem.
 (b) Use slopes to show that ABC is a right triangle.
 (c) Find the area of the triangle.

13. Show that the points $(-2, 9), (4, 6), (1, 0)$, and $(-5, 3)$ are the vertices of a square.

14. (a) Show that the points $A(-1, 3), B(3, 11)$, and $C(5, 15)$ are collinear (lie on the same line) by showing that $|AB| + |BC| = |AC|$.
 (b) Use slopes to show that A, B , and C are collinear.

15. Show that $A(1, 1), B(7, 4), C(5, 10)$, and $D(-1, 7)$ are vertices of a parallelogram.

16. Show that $A(1, 1), B(11, 3), C(10, 8)$, and $D(0, 6)$ are vertices of a rectangle.

17–20 Sketch the graph of the equation.

17. $x = 3$

18. $y = -2$

19. $xy = 0$

20. $|y| = 1$

21–36 Find an equation of the line that satisfies the given conditions.

21. Through $(2, -3)$, slope 6
22. Through $(-1, 4)$, slope -3
23. Through $(1, 7)$, slope $\frac{2}{3}$
24. Through $(-3, -5)$, slope $-\frac{7}{2}$
25. Through $(2, 1)$ and $(1, 6)$
26. Through $(-1, -2)$ and $(4, 3)$
27. Slope 3, y -intercept -2
28. Slope $\frac{2}{5}$, y -intercept 4
29. x -intercept 1, y -intercept -3
30. x -intercept -8 , y -intercept 6
31. Through $(4, 5)$, parallel to the x -axis
32. Through $(4, 5)$, parallel to the y -axis
33. Through $(1, -6)$, parallel to the line $x + 2y = 6$
34. y -intercept 6, parallel to the line $2x + 3y + 4 = 0$
35. Through $(-1, -2)$, perpendicular to the line $2x + 5y + 8 = 0$
36. Through $(\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{2}{3})$, perpendicular to the line $4x - 8y = 1$

37–42 Find the slope and y -intercept of the line and draw its graph.

37. $x + 3y = 0$

38. $2x - 5y = 0$

A16 APPENDIX B COORDINATE GEOMETRY AND LINES

39. $y = -2$

40. $2x - 3y + 6 = 0$

41. $3x - 4y = 12$

42. $4x + 5y = 10$

43–52 Sketch the region in the xy -plane.

43. $\{(x, y) \mid x < 0\}$

44. $\{(x, y) \mid y > 0\}$

45. $\{(x, y) \mid xy < 0\}$

46. $\{(x, y) \mid x \geq 1 \text{ and } y < 3\}$

47. $\{(x, y) \mid |x| \leq 2\}$

48. $\{(x, y) \mid |x| < 3 \text{ and } |y| < 2\}$

49. $\{(x, y) \mid 0 \leq y \leq 4 \text{ and } x \leq 2\}$

50. $\{(x, y) \mid y > 2x - 1\}$

51. $\{(x, y) \mid 1 + x \leq y \leq 1 - 2x\}$

52. $\{(x, y) \mid -x \leq y < \frac{1}{2}(x + 3)\}$

53. Find a point on the y -axis that is equidistant from $(5, -5)$ and $(1, 1)$.

54. Show that the midpoint of the line segment from $P_1(x_1, y_1)$ to $P_2(x_2, y_2)$ is

$$\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2} \right)$$

55. Find the midpoint of the line segment joining the given points.
(a) $(1, 3)$ and $(7, 15)$ (b) $(-1, 6)$ and $(8, -12)$

56. Find the lengths of the medians of the triangle with vertices $A(1, 0)$, $B(3, 6)$, and $C(8, 2)$. (A median is a line segment from a vertex to the midpoint of the opposite side.)

57. Show that the lines $2x - y = 4$ and $6x - 2y = 10$ are not parallel and find their point of intersection.

58. Show that the lines $3x - 5y + 19 = 0$ and $10x + 6y - 50 = 0$ are perpendicular and find their point of intersection.

59. Find an equation of the perpendicular bisector of the line segment joining the points $A(1, 4)$ and $B(7, -2)$.

60. (a) Find equations for the sides of the triangle with vertices $P(1, 0)$, $Q(3, 4)$, and $R(-1, 6)$.

(b) Find equations for the medians of this triangle. Where do they intersect?

61. (a) Show that if the x - and y -intercepts of a line are nonzero numbers a and b , then the equation of the line can be put in the form

$$\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} = 1$$

This equation is called the **two-intercept form** of an equation of a line.

(b) Use part (a) to find an equation of the line whose x -intercept is 6 and whose y -intercept is -8 .

62. A car leaves Detroit at 2:00 PM, traveling at a constant speed west along I-96. It passes Ann Arbor, 40 mi from Detroit, at 2:50 PM.

(a) Express the distance traveled in terms of the time elapsed.
(b) Draw the graph of the equation in part (a).
(c) What is the slope of this line? What does it represent?

C Graphs of Second-Degree Equations

In Appendix B we saw that a first-degree, or linear, equation $Ax + By + C = 0$ represents a line. In this section we discuss second-degree equations such as

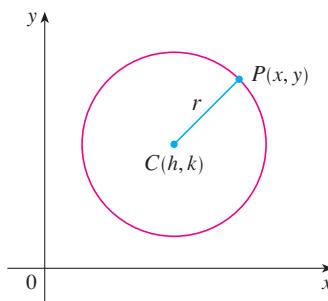
$$x^2 + y^2 = 1 \quad y = x^2 + 1 \quad \frac{x^2}{9} + \frac{y^2}{4} = 1 \quad x^2 - y^2 = 1$$

which represent a circle, a parabola, an ellipse, and a hyperbola, respectively.

The graph of such an equation in x and y is the set of all points (x, y) that satisfy the equation; it gives a visual representation of the equation. Conversely, given a curve in the xy -plane, we may have to find an equation that represents it, that is, an equation satisfied by the coordinates of the points on the curve and by no other point. This is the other half of the basic principle of analytic geometry as formulated by Descartes and Fermat. The idea is that if a geometric curve can be represented by an algebraic equation, then the rules of algebra can be used to analyze the geometric problem.

Circles

As an example of this type of problem, let's find an equation of the circle with radius r and center (h, k) . By definition, the circle is the set of all points $P(x, y)$ whose distance from

**FIGURE 1**

the center $C(h, k)$ is r . (See Figure 1.) Thus P is on the circle if and only if $|PC| = r$. From the distance formula, we have

$$\sqrt{(x - h)^2 + (y - k)^2} = r$$

or equivalently, squaring both sides, we get

$$(x - h)^2 + (y - k)^2 = r^2$$

This is the desired equation.

1 Equation of a Circle An equation of the circle with center (h, k) and radius r is

$$(x - h)^2 + (y - k)^2 = r^2$$

In particular, if the center is the origin $(0, 0)$, the equation is

$$x^2 + y^2 = r^2$$

EXAMPLE 1 Find an equation of the circle with radius 3 and center $(2, -5)$.

SOLUTION From Equation 1 with $r = 3$, $h = 2$, and $k = -5$, we obtain

$$(x - 2)^2 + (y + 5)^2 = 9$$

EXAMPLE 2 Sketch the graph of the equation $x^2 + y^2 + 2x - 6y + 7 = 0$ by first showing that it represents a circle and then finding its center and radius.

SOLUTION We first group the x -terms and y -terms as follows:

$$(x^2 + 2x) + (y^2 - 6y) = -7$$

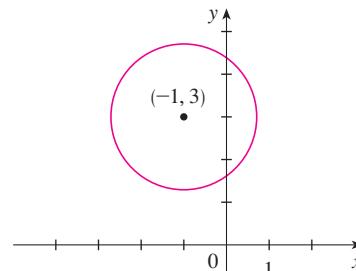
Then we complete the square within each grouping, adding the appropriate constants (the squares of half the coefficients of x and y) to both sides of the equation:

$$(x^2 + 2x + 1) + (y^2 - 6y + 9) = -7 + 1 + 9$$

or

$$(x + 1)^2 + (y - 3)^2 = 3$$

Comparing this equation with the standard equation of a circle **1**, we see that $h = -1$, $k = 3$, and $r = \sqrt{3}$, so the given equation represents a circle with center $(-1, 3)$ and radius $\sqrt{3}$. It is sketched in Figure 2.

**FIGURE 2**

$$x^2 + y^2 + 2x - 6y + 7 = 0$$

Parabolas

The geometric properties of parabolas are reviewed in Section 10.5. Here we regard a parabola as a graph of an equation of the form $y = ax^2 + bx + c$.

EXAMPLE 3 Draw the graph of the parabola $y = x^2$.

SOLUTION We set up a table of values, plot points, and join them by a smooth curve to obtain the graph in Figure 3.

x	$y = x^2$
0	0
$\pm\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{4}$
± 1	1
± 2	4
± 3	9

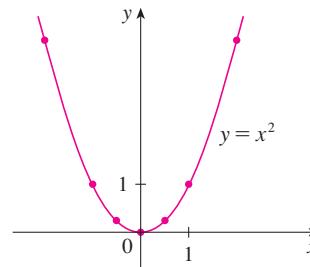


FIGURE 3

Figure 4 shows the graphs of several parabolas with equations of the form $y = ax^2$ for various values of the number a . In each case the *vertex*, the point where the parabola changes direction, is the origin. We see that the parabola $y = ax^2$ opens upward if $a > 0$ and downward if $a < 0$ (as in Figure 5).

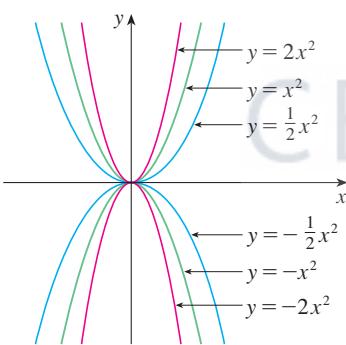


FIGURE 4

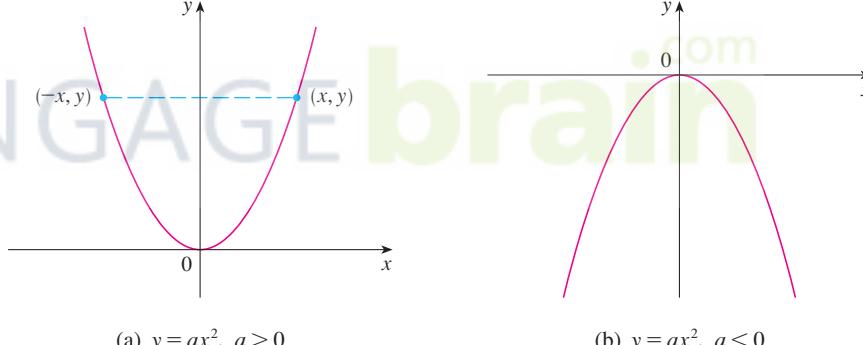


FIGURE 5

Notice that if (x, y) satisfies $y = ax^2$, then so does $(-x, y)$. This corresponds to the geometric fact that if the right half of the graph is reflected about the y -axis, then the left half of the graph is obtained. We say that the graph is **symmetric with respect to the y -axis**.

The graph of an equation is symmetric with respect to the y -axis if the equation is unchanged when x is replaced by $-x$.

If we interchange x and y in the equation $y = ax^2$, the result is $x = ay^2$, which also represents a parabola. (Interchanging x and y amounts to reflecting about the diagonal line $y = x$.) The parabola $x = ay^2$ opens to the right if $a > 0$ and to the left if $a < 0$. (See

Figure 6.) This time the parabola is symmetric with respect to the x -axis because if (x, y) satisfies $x = ay^2$, then so does $(x, -y)$.

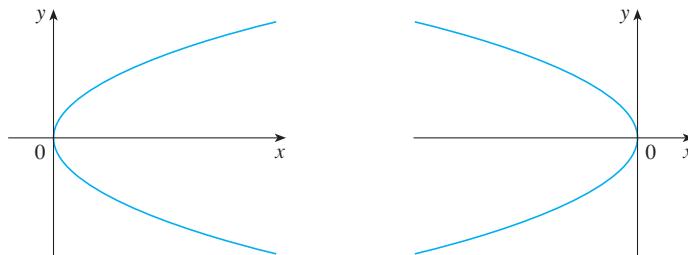


FIGURE 6

(a) $x = ay^2, a > 0$ (b) $x = ay^2, a < 0$

The graph of an equation is symmetric with respect to the x -axis if the equation is unchanged when y is replaced by $-y$.

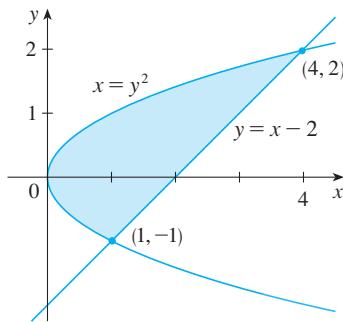


FIGURE 7

EXAMPLE 4 Sketch the region bounded by the parabola $x = y^2$ and the line $y = x - 2$.

SOLUTION First we find the points of intersection by solving the two equations. Substituting $x = y + 2$ into the equation $x = y^2$, we get $y + 2 = y^2$, which gives

$$0 = y^2 - y - 2 = (y - 2)(y + 1)$$

so $y = 2$ or -1 . Thus the points of intersection are $(4, 2)$ and $(1, -1)$, and we draw the line $y = x - 2$ passing through these points. We then sketch the parabola $x = y^2$ by referring to Figure 6(a) and having the parabola pass through $(4, 2)$ and $(1, -1)$. The region bounded by $x = y^2$ and $y = x - 2$ means the finite region whose boundaries are these curves. It is sketched in Figure 7.

Ellipses

The curve with equation

2

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$$

where a and b are positive numbers, is called an **ellipse** in standard position. (Geometric properties of ellipses are discussed in Section 10.5.) Observe that Equation 2 is unchanged if x is replaced by $-x$ or y is replaced by $-y$, so the ellipse is symmetric with respect to both axes. As a further aid to sketching the ellipse, we find its intercepts.

The **x-intercepts** of a graph are the x -coordinates of the points where the graph intersects the x -axis. They are found by setting $y = 0$ in the equation of the graph.

The **y-intercepts** are the y -coordinates of the points where the graph intersects the y -axis. They are found by setting $x = 0$ in its equation.

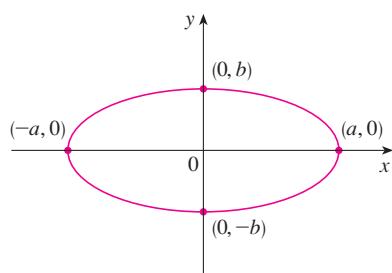


FIGURE 8

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$$

If we set $y = 0$ in Equation 2, we get $x^2 = a^2$ and so the x -intercepts are $\pm a$. Setting $x = 0$, we get $y^2 = b^2$, so the y -intercepts are $\pm b$. Using this information, together with symmetry, we sketch the ellipse in Figure 8. If $a = b$, the ellipse is a circle with radius a .

EXAMPLE 5 Sketch the graph of $9x^2 + 16y^2 = 144$.

SOLUTION We divide both sides of the equation by 144:

$$\frac{x^2}{16} + \frac{y^2}{9} = 1$$

The equation is now in the standard form for an ellipse [2], so we have $a^2 = 16$, $b^2 = 9$, $a = 4$, and $b = 3$. The x -intercepts are ± 4 ; the y -intercepts are ± 3 . The graph is sketched in Figure 9.

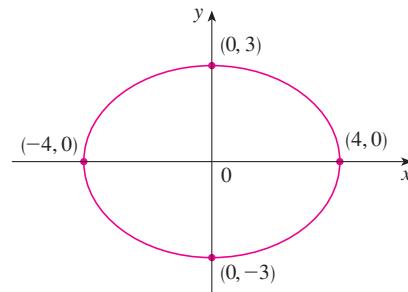


FIGURE 9
 $9x^2 + 16y^2 = 144$

Hyperbolas

The curve with equation

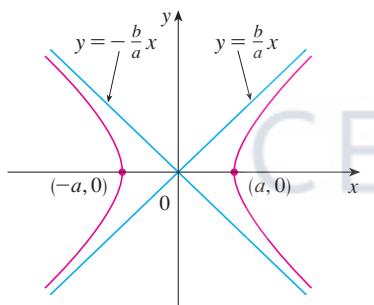


FIGURE 10

The hyperbola $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$

[3] $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$

is called a **hyperbola** in standard position. Again, Equation 3 is unchanged when x is replaced by $-x$ or y is replaced by $-y$, so the hyperbola is symmetric with respect to both axes. To find the x -intercepts we set $y = 0$ and obtain $x^2 = a^2$ and $x = \pm a$. However, if we put $x = 0$ in Equation 3, we get $y^2 = -b^2$, which is impossible, so there is no y -intercept. In fact, from Equation 3 we obtain

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} = 1 + \frac{y^2}{b^2} \geq 1$$

which shows that $x^2 \geq a^2$ and so $|x| = \sqrt{x^2} \geq a$. Therefore we have $x \geq a$ or $x \leq -a$. This means that the hyperbola consists of two parts, called its *branches*. It is sketched in Figure 10.

In drawing a hyperbola it is useful to draw first its *asymptotes*, which are the lines $y = (b/a)x$ and $y = -(b/a)x$ shown in Figure 10. Both branches of the hyperbola approach the asymptotes; that is, they come arbitrarily close to the asymptotes. This involves the idea of a limit, which is discussed in Chapter 1. (See also Exercise 57 in Section 3.5.)

By interchanging the roles of x and y we get an equation of the form

$$\frac{y^2}{a^2} - \frac{x^2}{b^2} = 1$$

which also represents a hyperbola and is sketched in Figure 11.

FIGURE 11

The hyperbola $\frac{y^2}{a^2} - \frac{x^2}{b^2} = 1$

EXAMPLE 6 Sketch the curve $9x^2 - 4y^2 = 36$.

SOLUTION Dividing both sides by 36, we obtain

$$\frac{x^2}{4} - \frac{y^2}{9} = 1$$

which is the standard form of the equation of a hyperbola (Equation 3). Since $a^2 = 4$, the x -intercepts are ± 2 . Since $b^2 = 9$, we have $b = 3$ and the asymptotes are $y = \pm\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)x$. The hyperbola is sketched in Figure 12.

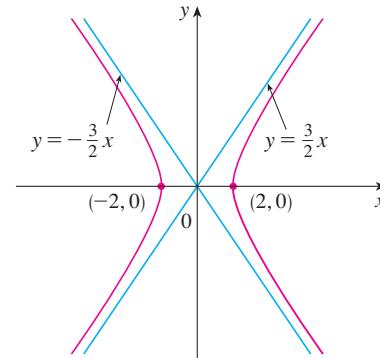


FIGURE 12

The hyperbola $9x^2 - 4y^2 = 36$

If $b = a$, a hyperbola has the equation $x^2 - y^2 = a^2$ (or $y^2 - x^2 = a^2$) and is called an *equilateral hyperbola* [see Figure 13(a)]. Its asymptotes are $y = \pm x$, which are perpendicular. If an equilateral hyperbola is rotated by 45° , the asymptotes become the x - and y -axes, and it can be shown that the new equation of the hyperbola is $xy = k$, where k is a constant [see Figure 13(b)].

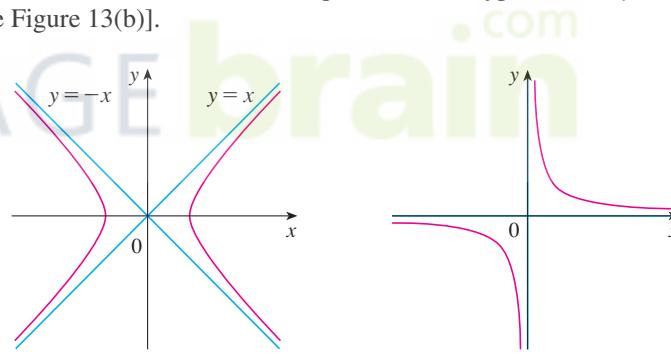


FIGURE 13

Equilateral hyperbolas

(a) $x^2 - y^2 = a^2$

(b) $xy = k$ ($k > 0$)

Shifted Conics

Recall that an equation of the circle with center the origin and radius r is $x^2 + y^2 = r^2$, but if the center is the point (h, k) , then the equation of the circle becomes

$$(x - h)^2 + (y - k)^2 = r^2$$

Similarly, if we take the ellipse with equation

4

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$$

and translate it (shift it) so that its center is the point (h, k) , then its equation becomes

5

$$\frac{(x - h)^2}{a^2} + \frac{(y - k)^2}{b^2} = 1$$

(See Figure 14.)

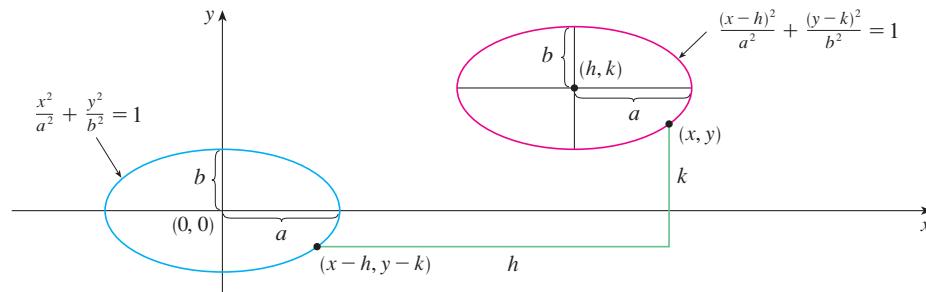


FIGURE 14

Notice that in shifting the ellipse, we replaced x by $x - h$ and y by $y - k$ in Equation 4 to obtain Equation 5. We use the same procedure to shift the parabola $y = ax^2$ so that its vertex (the origin) becomes the point (h, k) as in Figure 15. Replacing x by $x - h$ and y by $y - k$, we see that the new equation is

$$y - k = a(x - h)^2 \quad \text{or} \quad y = a(x - h)^2 + k$$

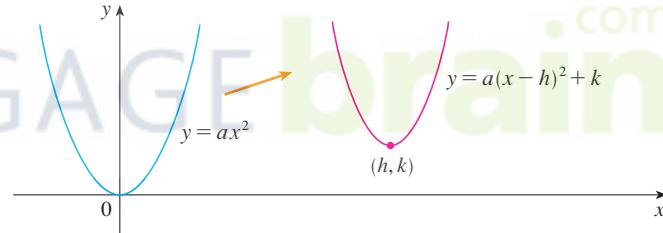


FIGURE 15

EXAMPLE 7 Sketch the graph of the equation $y = 2x^2 - 4x + 1$.

SOLUTION First we complete the square:

$$y = 2(x^2 - 2x) + 1 = 2(x - 1)^2 - 1$$

In this form we see that the equation represents the parabola obtained by shifting $y = 2x^2$ so that its vertex is at the point $(1, -1)$. The graph is sketched in Figure 16.

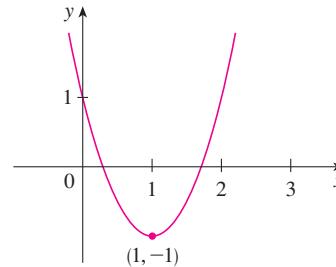


FIGURE 16
 $y = 2x^2 - 4x + 1$

EXAMPLE 8 Sketch the curve $x = 1 - y^2$.

SOLUTION This time we start with the parabola $x = -y^2$ (as in Figure 6 with $a = -1$) and shift one unit to the right to get the graph of $x = 1 - y^2$. (See Figure 17.)

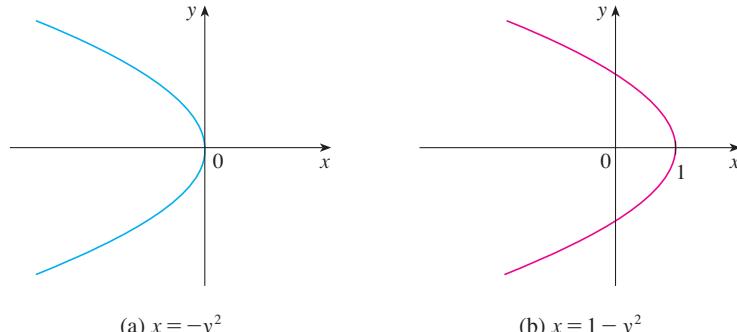


FIGURE 17

C Exercises

1–4 Find an equation of a circle that satisfies the given conditions.

1. Center $(3, -1)$, radius 5
2. Center $(-2, -8)$, radius 10
3. Center at the origin, passes through $(4, 7)$
4. Center $(-1, 5)$, passes through $(-4, -6)$

5–9 Show that the equation represents a circle and find the center and radius.

5. $x^2 + y^2 - 4x + 10y + 13 = 0$
6. $x^2 + y^2 + 6y + 2 = 0$
7. $x^2 + y^2 + x = 0$
8. $16x^2 + 16y^2 + 8x + 32y + 1 = 0$
9. $2x^2 + 2y^2 - x + y = 1$

10. Under what condition on the coefficients a , b , and c does the equation $x^2 + y^2 + ax + by + c = 0$ represent a circle? When that condition is satisfied, find the center and radius of the circle.

11–32 Identify the type of curve and sketch the graph. Do not plot points. Just use the standard graphs given in Figures 5, 6, 8, 10, and 11 and shift if necessary.

11. $y = -x^2$
12. $y^2 - x^2 = 1$
13. $x^2 + 4y^2 = 16$
14. $x = -2y^2$

15. $16x^2 - 25y^2 = 400$

16. $25x^2 + 4y^2 = 100$

17. $4x^2 + y^2 = 1$

18. $y = x^2 + 2$

19. $x = y^2 - 1$

20. $9x^2 - 25y^2 = 225$

21. $9y^2 - x^2 = 9$

22. $2x^2 + 5y^2 = 10$

23. $xy = 4$

24. $y = x^2 + 2x$

25. $9(x - 1)^2 + 4(y - 2)^2 = 36$

26. $16x^2 + 9y^2 - 36y = 108$

27. $y = x^2 - 6x + 13$

28. $x^2 - y^2 - 4x + 3 = 0$

29. $x = 4 - y^2$

30. $y^2 - 2x + 6y + 5 = 0$

31. $x^2 + 4y^2 - 6x + 5 = 0$

32. $4x^2 + 9y^2 - 16x + 54y + 61 = 0$

33–34 Sketch the region bounded by the curves.

33. $y = 3x$, $y = x^2$

34. $y = 4 - x^2$, $x - 2y = 2$

35. Find an equation of the parabola with vertex $(1, -1)$ that passes through the points $(-1, 3)$ and $(3, 3)$.

36. Find an equation of the ellipse with center at the origin that passes through the points $(1, -10\sqrt{2}/3)$ and $(-2, 5\sqrt{5}/3)$.

37–40 Sketch the graph of the set.

37. $\{(x, y) \mid x^2 + y^2 \leqslant 1\}$

38. $\{(x, y) \mid x^2 + y^2 > 4\}$

39. $\{(x, y) \mid y \geqslant x^2 - 1\}$

40. $\{(x, y) \mid x^2 + 4y^2 \leqslant 4\}$

D Trigonometry**Angles**

Angles can be measured in degrees or in radians (abbreviated as rad). The angle given by a complete revolution contains 360° , which is the same as 2π rad. Therefore

1

$$\pi \text{ rad} = 180^\circ$$

and

2

$$1 \text{ rad} = \left(\frac{180}{\pi} \right)^\circ \approx 57.3^\circ \quad 1^\circ = \frac{\pi}{180} \text{ rad} \approx 0.017 \text{ rad}$$

EXAMPLE 1

- (a) Find the radian measure of 60° . (b) Express $5\pi/4$ rad in degrees.

SOLUTION

- (a) From Equation 1 or 2 we see that to convert from degrees to radians we multiply by $\pi/180$. Therefore

$$60^\circ = 60 \left(\frac{\pi}{180} \right) = \frac{\pi}{3} \text{ rad}$$

- (b) To convert from radians to degrees we multiply by $180/\pi$. Thus

$$\frac{5\pi}{4} \text{ rad} = \frac{5\pi}{4} \left(\frac{180}{\pi} \right) = 225^\circ$$

In calculus we use radians to measure angles except when otherwise indicated. The following table gives the correspondence between degree and radian measures of some common angles.

Degrees	0°	30°	45°	60°	90°	120°	135°	150°	180°	270°	360°
Radians	0	$\frac{\pi}{6}$	$\frac{\pi}{4}$	$\frac{\pi}{3}$	$\frac{\pi}{2}$	$\frac{2\pi}{3}$	$\frac{3\pi}{4}$	$\frac{5\pi}{6}$	π	$\frac{3\pi}{2}$	2π

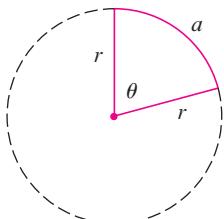
**FIGURE 1**

Figure 1 shows a sector of a circle with central angle θ and radius r subtending an arc with length a . Since the length of the arc is proportional to the size of the angle, and since the entire circle has circumference $2\pi r$ and central angle 2π , we have

$$\frac{\theta}{2\pi} = \frac{a}{2\pi r}$$

Solving this equation for θ and for a , we obtain

3

$$\theta = \frac{a}{r}$$

$$a = r\theta$$

Remember that Equations 3 are valid only when θ is measured in radians.

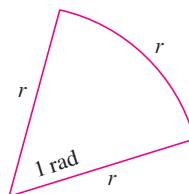


FIGURE 2

In particular, putting $a = r$ in Equation 3, we see that an angle of 1 rad is the angle subtended at the center of a circle by an arc equal in length to the radius of the circle (see Figure 2).

EXAMPLE 2

- If the radius of a circle is 5 cm, what angle is subtended by an arc of 6 cm?
- If a circle has radius 3 cm, what is the length of an arc subtended by a central angle of $3\pi/8$ rad?

SOLUTION

- Using Equation 3 with $a = 6$ and $r = 5$, we see that the angle is

$$\theta = \frac{6}{5} = 1.2 \text{ rad}$$

- With $r = 3$ cm and $\theta = 3\pi/8$ rad, the arc length is

$$a = r\theta = 3\left(\frac{3\pi}{8}\right) = \frac{9\pi}{8} \text{ cm}$$

The **standard position** of an angle occurs when we place its vertex at the origin of a coordinate system and its initial side on the positive x -axis as in Figure 3. A **positive** angle is obtained by rotating the initial side counterclockwise until it coincides with the terminal side. Likewise, **negative** angles are obtained by clockwise rotation as in Figure 4.

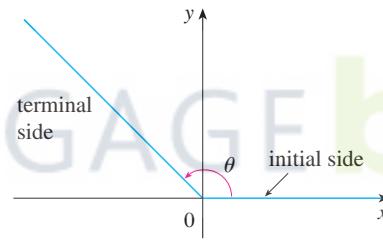
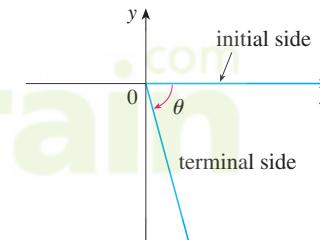
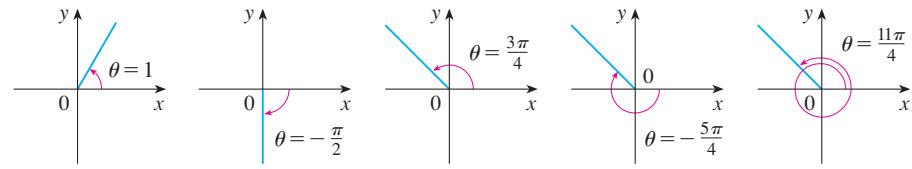
FIGURE 3 $\theta \geq 0$ FIGURE 4 $\theta < 0$

Figure 5 shows several examples of angles in standard position. Notice that different angles can have the same terminal side. For instance, the angles $3\pi/4$, $-5\pi/4$, and $11\pi/4$ have the same initial and terminal sides because

$$\frac{3\pi}{4} - 2\pi = -\frac{5\pi}{4} \quad \frac{3\pi}{4} + 2\pi = \frac{11\pi}{4}$$

and 2π rad represents a complete revolution.

FIGURE 5
Angles in standard position

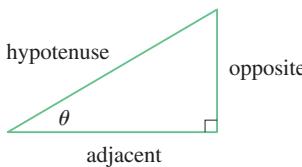


FIGURE 6

The Trigonometric Functions

For an acute angle θ the six trigonometric functions are defined as ratios of lengths of sides of a right triangle as follows (see Figure 6).

4

$$\begin{array}{ll} \sin \theta = \frac{\text{opp}}{\text{hyp}} & \csc \theta = \frac{\text{hyp}}{\text{opp}} \\ \cos \theta = \frac{\text{adj}}{\text{hyp}} & \sec \theta = \frac{\text{hyp}}{\text{adj}} \\ \tan \theta = \frac{\text{opp}}{\text{adj}} & \cot \theta = \frac{\text{adj}}{\text{opp}} \end{array}$$

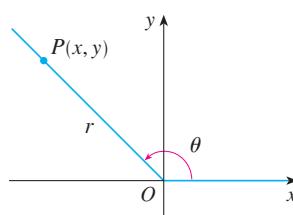


FIGURE 7

This definition doesn't apply to obtuse or negative angles, so for a general angle θ in standard position we let $P(x, y)$ be any point on the terminal side of θ and we let r be the distance $|OP|$ as in Figure 7. Then we define

5

$$\begin{array}{ll} \sin \theta = \frac{y}{r} & \csc \theta = \frac{r}{y} \\ \cos \theta = \frac{x}{r} & \sec \theta = \frac{r}{x} \\ \tan \theta = \frac{y}{x} & \cot \theta = \frac{x}{y} \end{array}$$

If we put $r = 1$ in Definition 5 and draw a unit circle with center the origin and label θ as in Figure 8, then the coordinates of P are $(\cos \theta, \sin \theta)$.

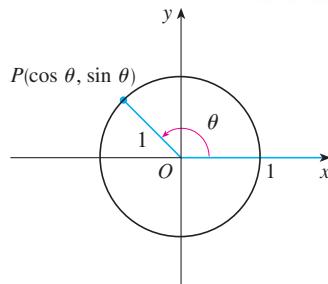


FIGURE 8

Since division by 0 is not defined, $\tan \theta$ and $\sec \theta$ are undefined when $x = 0$ and $\csc \theta$ and $\cot \theta$ are undefined when $y = 0$. Notice that the definitions in 4 and 5 are consistent when θ is an acute angle.

If θ is a number, the convention is that $\sin \theta$ means the sine of the angle whose *radian* measure is θ . For example, the expression $\sin 3$ implies that we are dealing with an angle of 3 rad. When finding a calculator approximation to this number, we must remember to set our calculator in radian mode, and then we obtain

$$\sin 3 \approx 0.14112$$

If we want to know the sine of the angle 3° we would write $\sin 3^\circ$ and, with our calculator in degree mode, we find that

$$\sin 3^\circ \approx 0.05234$$

The exact trigonometric ratios for certain angles can be read from the triangles in Figure 9. For instance,

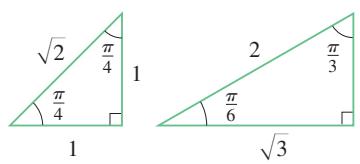


FIGURE 9

$$\begin{array}{lll} \sin \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \sin \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{1}{2} & \sin \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ \cos \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \cos \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & \cos \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{1}{2} \\ \tan \frac{\pi}{4} = 1 & \tan \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \tan \frac{\pi}{3} = \sqrt{3} \end{array}$$

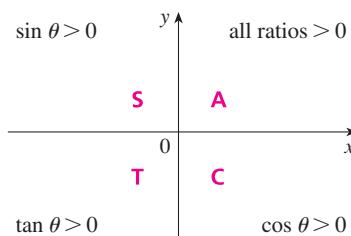


FIGURE 10

The signs of the trigonometric functions for angles in each of the four quadrants can be remembered by means of the rule “All Students Take Calculus” shown in Figure 10.

EXAMPLE 3 Find the exact trigonometric ratios for $\theta = 2\pi/3$.

SOLUTION From Figure 11 we see that a point on the terminal line for $\theta = 2\pi/3$ is $P(-1, \sqrt{3})$. Therefore, taking

$$x = -1 \quad y = \sqrt{3} \quad r = 2$$

in the definitions of the trigonometric ratios, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\sin \frac{2\pi}{3} &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} &= -\frac{1}{2} & \tan \frac{2\pi}{3} &= -\sqrt{3} \\ \csc \frac{2\pi}{3} &= \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} & \sec \frac{2\pi}{3} &= -2 & \cot \frac{2\pi}{3} &= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\end{aligned}$$



The following table gives some values of $\sin \theta$ and $\cos \theta$ found by the method of Example 3.

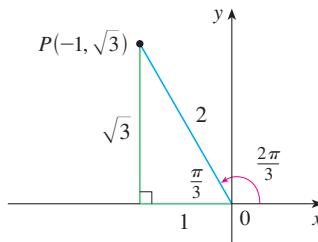


FIGURE 11

θ	0	$\frac{\pi}{6}$	$\frac{\pi}{4}$	$\frac{\pi}{3}$	$\frac{\pi}{2}$	$\frac{2\pi}{3}$	$\frac{3\pi}{4}$	$\frac{5\pi}{6}$	π	$\frac{3\pi}{2}$	2π
$\sin \theta$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	1	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	-1	0
$\cos \theta$	1	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	$-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	-1	0	1

EXAMPLE 4 If $\cos \theta = \frac{2}{5}$ and $0 < \theta < \pi/2$, find the other five trigonometric functions of θ .

SOLUTION Since $\cos \theta = \frac{2}{5}$, we can label the hypotenuse as having length 5 and the adjacent side as having length 2 in Figure 12. If the opposite side has length x , then the Pythagorean Theorem gives $x^2 + 4 = 25$ and so $x^2 = 21$, $x = \sqrt{21}$. We can now use the diagram to write the other five trigonometric functions:

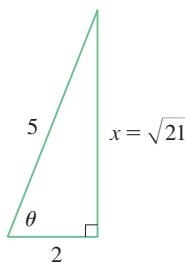


FIGURE 12

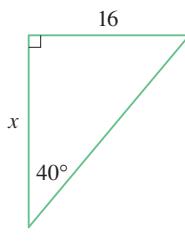
$$\sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{21}}{5} \quad \tan \theta = \frac{\sqrt{21}}{2}$$

$$\csc \theta = \frac{5}{\sqrt{21}} \quad \sec \theta = \frac{5}{2} \quad \cot \theta = \frac{2}{\sqrt{21}}$$



EXAMPLE 5 Use a calculator to approximate the value of x in Figure 13.

SOLUTION From the diagram we see that



$$\tan 40^\circ = \frac{16}{x}$$

Therefore

$$x = \frac{16}{\tan 40^\circ} \approx 19.07$$



FIGURE 13

Trigonometric Identities

A trigonometric identity is a relationship among the trigonometric functions. The most elementary are the following, which are immediate consequences of the definitions of the trigonometric functions.

6

$$\csc \theta = \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \quad \sec \theta = \frac{1}{\cos \theta} \quad \cot \theta = \frac{1}{\tan \theta}$$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} \quad \cot \theta = \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta}$$

For the next identity we refer back to Figure 7. The distance formula (or, equivalently, the Pythagorean Theorem) tells us that $x^2 + y^2 = r^2$. Therefore

$$\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = \frac{y^2}{r^2} + \frac{x^2}{r^2} = \frac{x^2 + y^2}{r^2} = \frac{r^2}{r^2} = 1$$

We have therefore proved one of the most useful of all trigonometric identities:

7

$$\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$$

If we now divide both sides of Equation 7 by $\cos^2 \theta$ and use Equations 6, we get

8

$$\tan^2 \theta + 1 = \sec^2 \theta$$

Similarly, if we divide both sides of Equation 7 by $\sin^2 \theta$, we get

9

$$1 + \cot^2 \theta = \csc^2 \theta$$

The identities

10a

$$\sin(-\theta) = -\sin \theta$$

10b

$$\cos(-\theta) = \cos \theta$$

Odd functions and even functions are discussed in Section 1.1.

show that sine is an odd function and cosine is an even function. They are easily proved by drawing a diagram showing θ and $-\theta$ in standard position (see Exercise 39).

Since the angles θ and $\theta + 2\pi$ have the same terminal side, we have

11

$$\sin(\theta + 2\pi) = \sin \theta \quad \cos(\theta + 2\pi) = \cos \theta$$

These identities show that the sine and cosine functions are periodic with period 2π .

The remaining trigonometric identities are all consequences of two basic identities called the **addition formulas**:

12a

$$\sin(x + y) = \sin x \cos y + \cos x \sin y$$

12b

$$\cos(x + y) = \cos x \cos y - \sin x \sin y$$

The proofs of these addition formulas are outlined in Exercises 85, 86, and 87.

By substituting $-y$ for y in Equations 12a and 12b and using Equations 10a and 10b, we obtain the following **subtraction formulas**:

13a

$$\sin(x - y) = \sin x \cos y - \cos x \sin y$$

13b

$$\cos(x - y) = \cos x \cos y + \sin x \sin y$$

Then, by dividing the formulas in Equations 12 or Equations 13, we obtain the corresponding formulas for $\tan(x \pm y)$:

14a

$$\tan(x + y) = \frac{\tan x + \tan y}{1 - \tan x \tan y}$$

14b

$$\tan(x - y) = \frac{\tan x - \tan y}{1 + \tan x \tan y}$$

If we put $y = x$ in the addition formulas 12, we get the **double-angle formulas**:

15a

$$\sin 2x = 2 \sin x \cos x$$

15b

$$\cos 2x = \cos^2 x - \sin^2 x$$

Then, by using the identity $\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x = 1$, we obtain the following alternate forms of the double-angle formulas for $\cos 2x$:

16a

$$\cos 2x = 2 \cos^2 x - 1$$

16b

$$\cos 2x = 1 - 2 \sin^2 x$$

If we now solve these equations for $\cos^2 x$ and $\sin^2 x$, we get the following **half-angle formulas**, which are useful in integral calculus:

17a

$$\cos^2 x = \frac{1 + \cos 2x}{2}$$

17b

$$\sin^2 x = \frac{1 - \cos 2x}{2}$$

Finally, we state the **product formulas**, which can be deduced from Equations 12 and 13:

18a

$$\sin x \cos y = \frac{1}{2}[\sin(x+y) + \sin(x-y)]$$

18b

$$\cos x \cos y = \frac{1}{2}[\cos(x+y) + \cos(x-y)]$$

18c

$$\sin x \sin y = \frac{1}{2}[\cos(x-y) - \cos(x+y)]$$

There are many other trigonometric identities, but those we have stated are the ones used most often in calculus. If you forget any of the identities 13–18, remember that they can all be deduced from Equations 12a and 12b.

EXAMPLE 6 Find all values of x in the interval $[0, 2\pi]$ such that $\sin x = \sin 2x$.

SOLUTION Using the double-angle formula (15a), we rewrite the given equation as

$$\sin x = 2 \sin x \cos x \quad \text{or} \quad \sin x(1 - 2 \cos x) = 0$$

Therefore there are two possibilities:

$$\sin x = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad 1 - 2 \cos x = 0$$

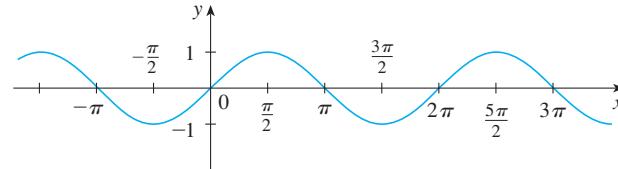
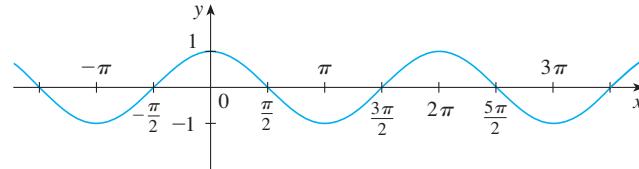
$$x = 0, \pi, 2\pi \quad \cos x = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{5\pi}{3}$$

The given equation has five solutions: $0, \pi/3, \pi, 5\pi/3$, and 2π .

Graphs of the Trigonometric Functions

The graph of the function $f(x) = \sin x$, shown in Figure 14(a), is obtained by plotting points for $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$ and then using the periodic nature of the function (from Equation 11) to complete the graph. Notice that the zeros of the sine function occur at the

(a) $f(x) = \sin x$ (b) $g(x) = \cos x$ **FIGURE 14**

integer multiples of π , that is,

$$\sin x = 0 \quad \text{whenever } x = n\pi, \quad n \text{ an integer}$$

Because of the identity

$$\cos x = \sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$$

(which can be verified using Equation 12a), the graph of cosine is obtained by shifting the graph of sine by an amount $\pi/2$ to the left [see Figure 14(b)]. Note that for both the sine and cosine functions the domain is $(-\infty, \infty)$ and the range is the closed interval $[-1, 1]$. Thus, for all values of x , we have

$$-1 \leq \sin x \leq 1 \quad -1 \leq \cos x \leq 1$$

The graphs of the remaining four trigonometric functions are shown in Figure 15 and their domains are indicated there. Notice that tangent and cotangent have range $(-\infty, \infty)$, whereas cosecant and secant have range $(-\infty, -1] \cup [1, \infty)$. All four functions are periodic: tangent and cotangent have period π , whereas cosecant and secant have period 2π .

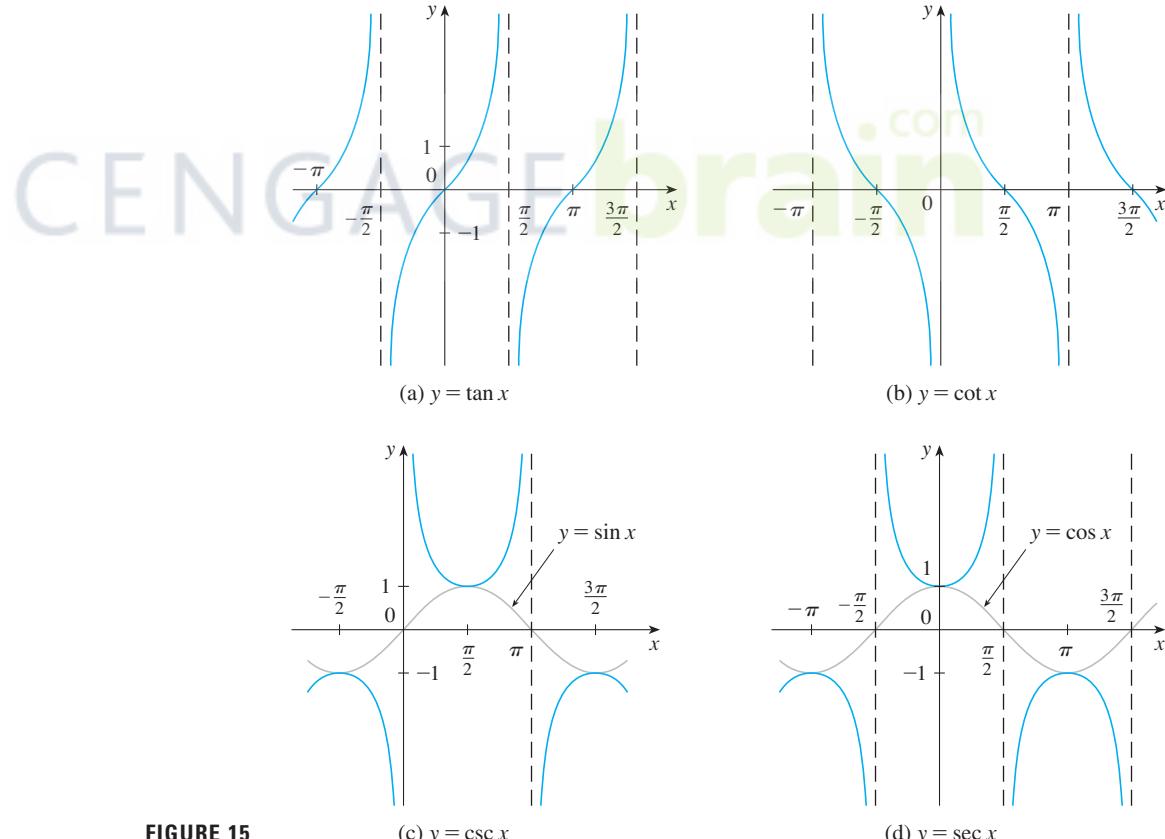


FIGURE 15

(c) $y = \csc x$

(d) $y = \sec x$

D Exercises**1–6** Convert from degrees to radians.

1. 210°

2. 300°

3. 9°

4. -315°

5. 900°

6. 36°

7–12 Convert from radians to degrees.

7. 4π

8. $-\frac{7\pi}{2}$

9. $\frac{5\pi}{12}$

10. $\frac{8\pi}{3}$

11. $-\frac{3\pi}{8}$

12. 5

13. Find the length of a circular arc subtended by an angle of $\pi/12$ rad if the radius of the circle is 36 cm.**14.** If a circle has radius 10 cm, find the length of the arc subtended by a central angle of 72° .**15.** A circle has radius 1.5 m. What angle is subtended at the center of the circle by an arc 1 m long?**16.** Find the radius of a circular sector with angle $3\pi/4$ and arc length 6 cm.**17–22** Draw, in standard position, the angle whose measure is given.

17. 315°

18. -150°

19. $-\frac{3\pi}{4}$ rad

20. $\frac{7\pi}{3}$ rad

21. 2 rad

22. -3 rad

23–28 Find the exact trigonometric ratios for the angle whose radian measure is given.

23. $\frac{3\pi}{4}$

24. $\frac{4\pi}{3}$

25. $\frac{9\pi}{2}$

26. -5π

27. $\frac{5\pi}{6}$

28. $\frac{11\pi}{4}$

29–34 Find the remaining trigonometric ratios.

29. $\sin \theta = \frac{3}{5}, \quad 0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$

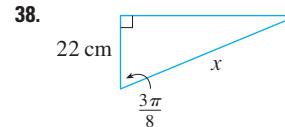
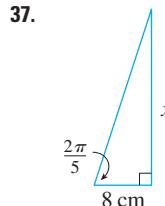
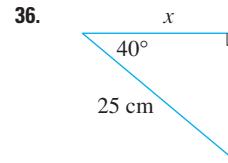
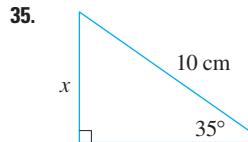
30. $\tan \alpha = 2, \quad 0 < \alpha < \frac{\pi}{2}$

31. $\sec \phi = -1.5, \quad \frac{\pi}{2} < \phi < \pi$

32. $\cos x = -\frac{1}{3}, \quad \pi < x < \frac{3\pi}{2}$

33. $\cot \beta = 3, \quad \pi < \beta < 2\pi$

34. $\csc \theta = -\frac{4}{3}, \quad \frac{3\pi}{2} < \theta < 2\pi$

35–38 Find, correct to five decimal places, the length of the side labeled x .**39–41** Prove each equation.

39. (a) Equation 10a (b) Equation 10b

40. (a) Equation 14a (b) Equation 14b

41. (a) Equation 18a (b) Equation 18b
(c) Equation 18c

42–58 Prove the identity.

42. $\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - x\right) = \sin x$

43. $\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + x\right) = \cos x$ 44. $\sin(\pi - x) = \sin x$

45. $\sin \theta \cot \theta = \cos \theta$ 46. $(\sin x + \cos x)^2 = 1 + \sin 2x$

47. $\sec y - \cos y = \tan y \sin y$

48. $\tan^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha = \tan^2 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha$

49. $\cot^2 \theta + \sec^2 \theta = \tan^2 \theta + \csc^2 \theta$

50. $2 \csc 2t = \sec t \csc t$

51. $\tan 2\theta = \frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 - \tan^2 \theta}$

52. $\frac{1}{1 - \sin \theta} + \frac{1}{1 + \sin \theta} = 2 \sec^2 \theta$

53. $\sin x \sin 2x + \cos x \cos 2x = \cos x$

54. $\sin^2 x - \sin^2 y = \sin(x + y) \sin(x - y)$

55. $\frac{\sin \phi}{1 - \cos \phi} = \csc \phi + \cot \phi$

56. $\tan x + \tan y = \frac{\sin(x+y)}{\cos x \cos y}$

57. $\sin 3\theta + \sin \theta = 2 \sin 2\theta \cos \theta$

58. $\cos 3\theta = 4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta$

59–64 If $\sin x = \frac{1}{3}$ and $\sec y = \frac{5}{4}$, where x and y lie between 0 and $\pi/2$, evaluate the expression.

59. $\sin(x+y)$

60. $\cos(x+y)$

61. $\cos(x-y)$

62. $\sin(x-y)$

63. $\sin 2y$

64. $\cos 2y$

65–72 Find all values of x in the interval $[0, 2\pi]$ that satisfy the equation.

65. $2 \cos x - 1 = 0$

66. $3 \cot^2 x = 1$

67. $2 \sin^2 x = 1$

68. $|\tan x| = 1$

69. $\sin 2x = \cos x$

70. $2 \cos x + \sin 2x = 0$

71. $\sin x = \tan x$

72. $2 + \cos 2x = 3 \cos x$

73–76 Find all values of x in the interval $[0, 2\pi]$ that satisfy the inequality.

73. $\sin x \leq \frac{1}{2}$

74. $2 \cos x + 1 > 0$

75. $-1 < \tan x < 1$

76. $\sin x > \cos x$

77–82 Graph the function by starting with the graphs in Figures 14 and 15 and applying the transformations of Section 1.3 where appropriate.

77. $y = \cos\left(x - \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$

78. $y = \tan 2x$

79. $y = \frac{1}{3} \tan\left(x - \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$

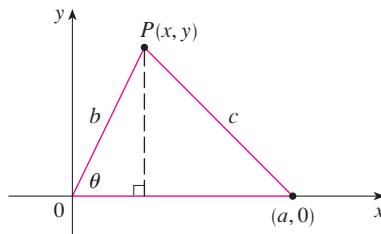
80. $y = 1 + \sec x$

81. $y = |\sin x|$

82. $y = 2 + \sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$

83. Prove the Law of Cosines: If a triangle has sides with lengths a , b , and c , and θ is the angle between the sides with lengths a and b , then

$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos \theta$$



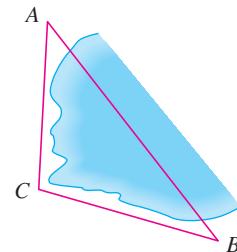
[Hint: Introduce a coordinate system so that θ is in standard

position, as in the figure. Express x and y in terms of θ and then use the distance formula to compute c .]

- 84.** In order to find the distance $|AB|$ across a small inlet, a point C was located as in the figure and the following measurements were recorded:

$$\angle C = 103^\circ \quad |AC| = 820 \text{ m} \quad |BC| = 910 \text{ m}$$

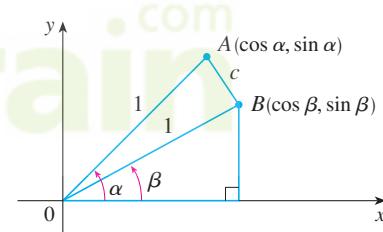
Use the Law of Cosines from Exercise 83 to find the required distance.



- 85.** Use the figure to prove the subtraction formula

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta$$

[Hint: Compute c^2 in two ways (using the Law of Cosines from Exercise 83 and also using the distance formula) and compare the two expressions.]



- 86.** Use the formula in Exercise 85 to prove the addition formula for cosine (12b).

- 87.** Use the addition formula for cosine and the identities

$$\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = \sin \theta \quad \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = \cos \theta$$

to prove the subtraction formula (13a) for the sine function.

- 88.** Show that the area of a triangle with sides of lengths a and b and with included angle θ is

$$A = \frac{1}{2}ab \sin \theta$$

- 89.** Find the area of triangle ABC , correct to five decimal places, if

$$|AB| = 10 \text{ cm} \quad |BC| = 3 \text{ cm} \quad \angle ABC = 107^\circ$$

E Sigma Notation

A convenient way of writing sums uses the Greek letter Σ (capital sigma, corresponding to our letter S) and is called **sigma notation**.

This tells us to end with $i = n$.
 This tells us to add.
 This tells us to start with $i = m$.

1 Definition If a_m, a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n are real numbers and m and n are integers such that $m \leq n$, then

$$\sum_{i=m}^n a_i = a_m + a_{m+1} + a_{m+2} + \cdots + a_{n-1} + a_n$$

With function notation, Definition 1 can be written as

$$\sum_{i=m}^n f(i) = f(m) + f(m+1) + f(m+2) + \cdots + f(n-1) + f(n)$$

Thus the symbol $\sum_{i=m}^n$ indicates a summation in which the letter i (called the **index of summation**) takes on consecutive integer values beginning with m and ending with n , that is, $m, m+1, \dots, n$. Other letters can also be used as the index of summation.

EXAMPLE 1

$$(a) \sum_{i=1}^4 i^2 = 1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + 4^2 = 30$$

$$(b) \sum_{i=3}^n i = 3 + 4 + 5 + \cdots + (n-1) + n$$

$$(c) \sum_{j=0}^5 2^j = 2^0 + 2^1 + 2^2 + 2^3 + 2^4 + 2^5 = 63$$

$$(d) \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k} = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n}$$

$$(e) \sum_{i=1}^3 \frac{i-1}{i^2+3} = \frac{1-1}{1^2+3} + \frac{2-1}{2^2+3} + \frac{3-1}{3^2+3} = 0 + \frac{1}{7} + \frac{1}{6} = \frac{13}{42}$$

$$(f) \sum_{i=1}^4 2 = 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 = 8$$

EXAMPLE 2 Write the sum $2^3 + 3^3 + \cdots + n^3$ in sigma notation.

SOLUTION There is no unique way of writing a sum in sigma notation. We could write

$$2^3 + 3^3 + \cdots + n^3 = \sum_{i=2}^n i^3$$

or $2^3 + 3^3 + \cdots + n^3 = \sum_{j=1}^{n-1} (j+1)^3$

or $2^3 + 3^3 + \cdots + n^3 = \sum_{k=0}^{n-2} (k+2)^3$

The following theorem gives three simple rules for working with sigma notation.

2 Theorem If c is any constant (that is, it does not depend on i), then

$$(a) \sum_{i=m}^n ca_i = c \sum_{i=m}^n a_i$$

$$(b) \sum_{i=m}^n (a_i + b_i) = \sum_{i=m}^n a_i + \sum_{i=m}^n b_i$$

$$(c) \sum_{i=m}^n (a_i - b_i) = \sum_{i=m}^n a_i - \sum_{i=m}^n b_i$$

PROOF To see why these rules are true, all we have to do is write both sides in expanded form. Rule (a) is just the distributive property of real numbers:

$$ca_m + ca_{m+1} + \cdots + ca_n = c(a_m + a_{m+1} + \cdots + a_n)$$

Rule (b) follows from the associative and commutative properties:

$$\begin{aligned} & (a_m + b_m) + (a_{m+1} + b_{m+1}) + \cdots + (a_n + b_n) \\ &= (a_m + a_{m+1} + \cdots + a_n) + (b_m + b_{m+1} + \cdots + b_n) \end{aligned}$$

Rule (c) is proved similarly.

EXAMPLE 3 Find $\sum_{i=1}^n 1$.

SOLUTION

$$\sum_{i=1}^n 1 = \underbrace{1 + 1 + \cdots + 1}_{n \text{ terms}} = n$$

EXAMPLE 4 Prove the formula for the sum of the first n positive integers:

$$\sum_{i=1}^n i = 1 + 2 + 3 + \cdots + n = \frac{n(n + 1)}{2}$$

SOLUTION This formula can be proved by mathematical induction (see page 98) or by the following method used by the German mathematician Karl Friedrich Gauss (1777–1855) when he was ten years old.

Write the sum S twice, once in the usual order and once in reverse order:

$$S = 1 + 2 + 3 + \cdots + (n - 1) + n$$

$$S = n + (n - 1) + (n - 2) + \cdots + 2 + 1$$

Adding all columns vertically, we get

$$2S = (n + 1) + (n + 1) + (n + 1) + \cdots + (n + 1) + (n + 1)$$

On the right side there are n terms, each of which is $n + 1$, so

$$2S = n(n + 1) \quad \text{or} \quad S = \frac{n(n + 1)}{2}$$

EXAMPLE 5 Prove the formula for the sum of the squares of the first n positive integers:

$$\sum_{i=1}^n i^2 = 1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + \cdots + n^2 = \frac{n(n + 1)(2n + 1)}{6}$$

A36 APPENDIX E SIGMA NOTATION

SOLUTION 1 Let S be the desired sum. We start with the *telescoping sum* (or collapsing sum):

Most terms cancel in pairs.

$$\begin{aligned}\sum_{i=1}^n [(1+i)^3 - i^3] &= (\cancel{2^3} - 1^3) + (\cancel{3^3} - \cancel{2^3}) + (\cancel{4^3} - \cancel{3^3}) + \cdots + [(n+1)^3 - \cancel{n^3}] \\ &= (n+1)^3 - 1^3 = n^3 + 3n^2 + 3n\end{aligned}$$

On the other hand, using Theorem 2 and Examples 3 and 4, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\sum_{i=1}^n [(1+i)^3 - i^3] &= \sum_{i=1}^n [3i^2 + 3i + 1] = 3 \sum_{i=1}^n i^2 + 3 \sum_{i=1}^n i + \sum_{i=1}^n 1 \\ &= 3S + 3 \frac{n(n+1)}{2} + n = 3S + \frac{3}{2}n^2 + \frac{5}{2}n\end{aligned}$$

Thus we have

$$n^3 + 3n^2 + 3n = 3S + \frac{3}{2}n^2 + \frac{5}{2}n$$

Solving this equation for S , we obtain

$$3S = n^3 + \frac{3}{2}n^2 + \frac{1}{2}n$$

or

$$S = \frac{2n^3 + 3n^2 + n}{6} = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}$$

Principle of Mathematical Induction

Let S_n be a statement involving the positive integer n . Suppose that

1. S_1 is true.
2. If S_k is true, then S_{k+1} is true.

Then S_n is true for all positive integers n .

SOLUTION 2 Let S_n be the given formula.

$$1. S_1 \text{ is true because } 1^2 = \frac{1(1+1)(2\cdot1+1)}{6}$$

$$2. \text{ Assume that } S_k \text{ is true; that is,}$$

$$1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + \cdots + k^2 = \frac{k(k+1)(2k+1)}{6}$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned}1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + \cdots + (k+1)^2 &= (1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + \cdots + k^2) + (k+1)^2 \\ &= \frac{k(k+1)(2k+1)}{6} + (k+1)^2 \\ &= (k+1) \frac{k(2k+1) + 6(k+1)}{6} \\ &= (k+1) \frac{2k^2 + 7k + 6}{6} \\ &= \frac{(k+1)(k+2)(2k+3)}{6} \\ &= \frac{(k+1)[(k+1)+1][2(k+1)+1]}{6}\end{aligned}$$

So S_{k+1} is true.

By the Principle of Mathematical Induction, S_n is true for all n .

We list the results of Examples 3, 4, and 5 together with a similar result for cubes (see Exercises 37–40) as Theorem 3. These formulas are needed for finding areas and evaluating integrals in Chapter 4.

3 Theorem Let c be a constant and n a positive integer. Then

$$(a) \sum_{i=1}^n 1 = n$$

$$(b) \sum_{i=1}^n c = nc$$

$$(c) \sum_{i=1}^n i = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}$$

$$(d) \sum_{i=1}^n i^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}$$

$$(e) \sum_{i=1}^n i^3 = \left[\frac{n(n+1)}{2} \right]^2$$

EXAMPLE 6 Evaluate $\sum_{i=1}^n i(4i^2 - 3)$.

SOLUTION Using Theorems 2 and 3, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{i=1}^n i(4i^2 - 3) &= \sum_{i=1}^n (4i^3 - 3i) = 4 \sum_{i=1}^n i^3 - 3 \sum_{i=1}^n i \\ &= 4 \left[\frac{n(n+1)}{2} \right]^2 - 3 \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \\ &= \frac{n(n+1)[2n(n+1)-3]}{2} \\ &= \frac{n(n+1)(2n^2+2n-3)}{2} \end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLE 7 Find $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{3}{n} \left[\left(\frac{i}{n} \right)^2 + 1 \right]$.

SOLUTION

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{3}{n} \left[\left(\frac{i}{n} \right)^2 + 1 \right] &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \left[\frac{3}{n^3} i^2 + \frac{3}{n} \right] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[\frac{3}{n^3} \sum_{i=1}^n i^2 + \frac{3}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n 1 \right] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[\frac{3}{n^3} \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} + \frac{3}{n} \cdot n \right] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{n}{n} \cdot \left(\frac{n+1}{n} \right) \left(\frac{2n+1}{n} \right) + 3 \right] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[\frac{1}{2} \cdot 1 \left(1 + \frac{1}{n} \right) \left(2 + \frac{1}{n} \right) + 3 \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot 1 \cdot 1 \cdot 2 + 3 = 4 \end{aligned}$$

The type of calculation in Example 7 arises in Chapter 4 when we compute areas.

E Exercises**1–10** Write the sum in expanded form.

1. $\sum_{i=1}^5 \sqrt{i}$

2. $\sum_{i=1}^6 \frac{1}{i+1}$

3. $\sum_{i=4}^6 3^i$

4. $\sum_{i=4}^6 i^3$

5. $\sum_{k=0}^4 \frac{2k-1}{2k+1}$

6. $\sum_{k=5}^8 x^k$

7. $\sum_{i=1}^n i^{10}$

8. $\sum_{j=n}^{n+3} j^2$

9. $\sum_{j=0}^{n-1} (-1)^j$

10. $\sum_{i=1}^n f(x_i) \Delta x_i$

11–20 Write the sum in sigma notation.

11. $1 + 2 + 3 + 4 + \dots + 10$

12. $\sqrt{3} + \sqrt{4} + \sqrt{5} + \sqrt{6} + \sqrt{7}$

13. $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{3} + \frac{3}{4} + \frac{4}{5} + \dots + \frac{19}{20}$

14. $\frac{3}{7} + \frac{4}{8} + \frac{5}{9} + \frac{6}{10} + \dots + \frac{23}{27}$

15. $2 + 4 + 6 + 8 + \dots + 2n$

16. $1 + 3 + 5 + 7 + \dots + (2n - 1)$

17. $1 + 2 + 4 + 8 + 16 + 32$

18. $\frac{1}{1} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{9} + \frac{1}{16} + \frac{1}{25} + \frac{1}{36}$

19. $x + x^2 + x^3 + \dots + x^n$

20. $1 - x + x^2 - x^3 + \dots + (-1)^n x^n$

21–35 Find the value of the sum.

21. $\sum_{i=4}^8 (3i - 2)$

22. $\sum_{i=3}^6 i(i+2)$

23. $\sum_{j=1}^6 3^{j+1}$

24. $\sum_{k=0}^8 \cos k\pi$

25. $\sum_{n=1}^{20} (-1)^n$

26. $\sum_{i=1}^{100} 4$

27. $\sum_{i=0}^4 (2^i + i^2)$

28. $\sum_{i=-2}^4 2^{3-i}$

29. $\sum_{i=1}^n 2i$

30. $\sum_{i=1}^n (2 - 5i)$

31. $\sum_{i=1}^n (i^2 + 3i + 4)$

32. $\sum_{i=1}^n (3 + 2i)^2$

33. $\sum_{i=1}^n (i+1)(i+2)$

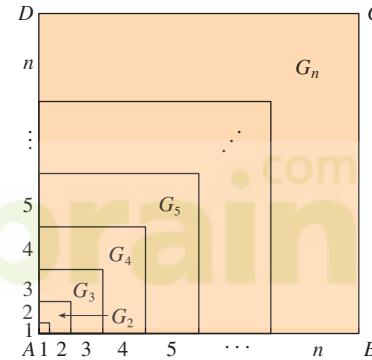
34. $\sum_{i=1}^n i(i+1)(i+2)$

35. $\sum_{i=1}^n (i^3 - i - 2)$

36. Find the number n such that $\sum_{i=1}^n i = 78$.

37. Prove formula (b) of Theorem 3.

38. Prove formula (e) of Theorem 3 using mathematical induction.

39. Prove formula (e) of Theorem 3 using a method similar to that of Example 5, Solution 1 [start with $(1+i)^4 - i^4$].40. Prove formula (e) of Theorem 3 using the following method published by Abu Bekr Mohammed ibn Alhusain Alkarchi in about AD 1010. The figure shows a square $ABCD$ in which sides AB and AD have been divided into segments of lengths 1, 2, 3, ..., n . Thus the side of the square has length $n(n+1)/2$ so the area is $[n(n+1)/2]^2$. But the area is also the sum of the areas of the n “gnomons” G_1, G_2, \dots, G_n shown in the figure. Show that the area of G_i is i^3 and conclude that formula (e) is true.

41. Evaluate each telescoping sum.

(a) $\sum_{i=1}^n [i^4 - (i-1)^4]$ (b) $\sum_{i=1}^{100} (5^i - 5^{i-1})$

(c) $\sum_{i=3}^{99} \left(\frac{1}{i} - \frac{1}{i+1} \right)$ (d) $\sum_{i=1}^n (a_i - a_{i-1})$

42. Prove the generalized triangle inequality:

$$\left| \sum_{i=1}^n a_i \right| \leq \sum_{i=1}^n |a_i|$$

43–46 Find the limit.

43. $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{n} \left(\frac{i}{n} \right)^2$ 44. $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{n} \left[\left(\frac{i}{n} \right)^3 + 1 \right]$

45. $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{2}{n} \left[\left(\frac{2i}{n} \right)^3 + 5 \left(\frac{2i}{n} \right) \right]$

46. $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{3}{n} \left[\left(1 + \frac{3i}{n}\right)^3 - 2\left(1 + \frac{3i}{n}\right) \right]$

47. Prove the formula for the sum of a finite geometric series with first term a and common ratio $r \neq 1$:

$$\sum_{i=1}^n ar^{i-1} = a + ar + ar^2 + \cdots + ar^{n-1} = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r - 1}$$

48. Evaluate $\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{3}{2^{i-1}}$.

49. Evaluate $\sum_{i=1}^n (2i + 2^i)$.

50. Evaluate $\sum_{i=1}^m \left[\sum_{j=1}^n (i+j) \right]$.

F**Proofs of Theorems**

In this appendix we present proofs of several theorems that are stated in the main body of the text. The sections in which they occur are indicated in the margin.

Section 1.6

Limit Laws Suppose that c is a constant and the limits

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = L \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x) = M$$

exist. Then

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} [f(x) + g(x)] = L + M$ | 2. $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} [f(x) - g(x)] = L - M$ |
| 3. $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} [cf(x)] = cL$ | 4. $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} [f(x)g(x)] = LM$ |
| 5. $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \frac{L}{M} \quad \text{if } M \neq 0$ | |

PROOF OF LAW 4 Let $\varepsilon > 0$ be given. We want to find $\delta > 0$ such that

$$\text{if } 0 < |x - a| < \delta \quad \text{then} \quad |f(x)g(x) - LM| < \varepsilon$$

In order to get terms that contain $|f(x) - L|$ and $|g(x) - M|$, we add and subtract $Lg(x)$ as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} |f(x)g(x) - LM| &= |f(x)g(x) - Lg(x) + Lg(x) - LM| \\ &= |[f(x) - L]g(x) + L[g(x) - M]| \\ &\leq |[f(x) - L]g(x)| + |L[g(x) - M]| \quad (\text{Triangle Inequality}) \\ &= |f(x) - L||g(x)| + |L||g(x) - M| \end{aligned}$$

We want to make each of these terms less than $\varepsilon/2$.

Since $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x) = M$, there is a number $\delta_1 > 0$ such that

$$\text{if } 0 < |x - a| < \delta_1 \quad \text{then} \quad |g(x) - M| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2(1 + |L|)}$$

Also, there is a number $\delta_2 > 0$ such that if $0 < |x - a| < \delta_2$, then

$$|g(x) - M| < 1$$

and therefore

$$|g(x)| = |g(x) - M + M| \leq |g(x) - M| + |M| < 1 + |M|$$

Since $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = L$, there is a number $\delta_3 > 0$ such that

$$\text{if } 0 < |x - a| < \delta_3 \quad \text{then} \quad |f(x) - L| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2(1 + |M|)}$$

Let $\delta = \min\{\delta_1, \delta_2, \delta_3\}$. If $0 < |x - a| < \delta$, then we have $0 < |x - a| < \delta_1$, $0 < |x - a| < \delta_2$, and $0 < |x - a| < \delta_3$, so we can combine the inequalities to obtain

$$\begin{aligned} |f(x)g(x) - LM| &\leq |f(x) - L||g(x)| + |L||g(x) - M| \\ &< \frac{\varepsilon}{2(1 + |M|)}(1 + |M|) + |L| \frac{\varepsilon}{2(1 + |L|)} \\ &< \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} = \varepsilon \end{aligned}$$

This shows that $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} [f(x)g(x)] = LM$.

PROOF OF LAW 3 If we take $g(x) = c$ in Law 4, we get

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow a} [cf(x)] &= \lim_{x \rightarrow a} [g(x)f(x)] = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x) \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow a} c \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) \\ &= c \lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) \quad (\text{by Law 7}) \end{aligned}$$

PROOF OF LAW 2 Using Law 1 and Law 3 with $c = -1$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow a} [f(x) - g(x)] &= \lim_{x \rightarrow a} [f(x) + (-1)g(x)] = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) + \lim_{x \rightarrow a} (-1)g(x) \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) + (-1) \lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) - \lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x) \end{aligned}$$

PROOF OF LAW 5 First let us show that

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{1}{g(x)} = \frac{1}{M}$$

To do this we must show that, given $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists $\delta > 0$ such that

$$\text{if } 0 < |x - a| < \delta \quad \text{then} \quad \left| \frac{1}{g(x)} - \frac{1}{M} \right| < \varepsilon$$

Observe that

$$\left| \frac{1}{g(x)} - \frac{1}{M} \right| = \frac{|M - g(x)|}{|Mg(x)|}$$

We know that we can make the numerator small. But we also need to know that the denominator is not small when x is near a . Since $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x) = M$, there is a number $\delta_1 > 0$ such that, whenever $0 < |x - a| < \delta_1$, we have

$$|g(x) - M| < \frac{|M|}{2}$$

and therefore $|M| = |M - g(x) + g(x)| \leq |M - g(x)| + |g(x)|$

$$< \frac{|M|}{2} + |g(x)|$$

This shows that

$$\text{if } 0 < |x - a| < \delta_1 \text{ then } |g(x)| > \frac{|M|}{2}$$

and so, for these values of x ,

$$\frac{1}{|Mg(x)|} = \frac{1}{|M||g(x)|} < \frac{1}{|M|} \cdot \frac{2}{|M|} = \frac{2}{M^2}$$

Also, there exists $\delta_2 > 0$ such that

$$\text{if } 0 < |x - a| < \delta_2 \text{ then } |g(x) - M| < \frac{M^2}{2} \varepsilon$$

Let $\delta = \min\{\delta_1, \delta_2\}$. Then, for $0 < |x - a| < \delta$, we have

$$\left| \frac{1}{g(x)} - \frac{1}{M} \right| = \frac{|M - g(x)|}{|Mg(x)|} < \frac{2}{M^2} \frac{M^2}{2} \varepsilon = \varepsilon$$

It follows that $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} 1/g(x) = 1/M$. Finally, using Law 4, we obtain

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) \left(\frac{1}{g(x)} \right) = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{1}{g(x)} = L \cdot \frac{1}{M} = \frac{L}{M}$$

2 Theorem If $f(x) \leq g(x)$ for all x in an open interval that contains a (except possibly at a) and

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = L \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x) = M$$

then $L \leq M$.

PROOF We use the method of proof by contradiction. Suppose, if possible, that $L > M$. Law 2 of limits says that

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow a} [g(x) - f(x)] = M - L$$

Therefore, for any $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists $\delta > 0$ such that

$$\text{if } 0 < |x - a| < \delta \text{ then } |[g(x) - f(x)] - (M - L)| < \varepsilon$$

In particular, taking $\varepsilon = L - M$ (noting that $L - M > 0$ by hypothesis), we have a number $\delta > 0$ such that

$$\text{if } 0 < |x - a| < \delta \text{ then } |[g(x) - f(x)] - (M - L)| < L - M$$

Since $a \leq |a|$ for any number a , we have

$$\text{if } 0 < |x - a| < \delta \text{ then } [g(x) - f(x)] - (M - L) < L - M$$

which simplifies to

$$\text{if } 0 < |x - a| < \delta \text{ then } g(x) < f(x)$$

But this contradicts $f(x) \leq g(x)$. Thus the inequality $L > M$ must be false. Therefore $L \leq M$.

3 The Squeeze Theorem If $f(x) \leq g(x) \leq h(x)$ for all x in an open interval that contains a (except possibly at a) and

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} h(x) = L$$

then

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x) = L$$

PROOF Let $\varepsilon > 0$ be given. Since $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = L$, there is a number $\delta_1 > 0$ such that

$$\text{if } 0 < |x - a| < \delta_1 \quad \text{then } |f(x) - L| < \varepsilon$$

that is,

$$\text{if } 0 < |x - a| < \delta_1 \quad \text{then } L - \varepsilon < f(x) < L + \varepsilon$$

Since $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} h(x) = L$, there is a number $\delta_2 > 0$ such that

$$\text{if } 0 < |x - a| < \delta_2 \quad \text{then } |h(x) - L| < \varepsilon$$

that is,

$$\text{if } 0 < |x - a| < \delta_2 \quad \text{then } L - \varepsilon < h(x) < L + \varepsilon$$

Let $\delta = \min\{\delta_1, \delta_2\}$. If $0 < |x - a| < \delta$, then $0 < |x - a| < \delta_1$ and $0 < |x - a| < \delta_2$, so

$$L - \varepsilon < f(x) \leq g(x) \leq h(x) < L + \varepsilon$$

In particular,

$$L - \varepsilon < g(x) < L + \varepsilon$$

and so $|g(x) - L| < \varepsilon$. Therefore $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x) = L$.

Section 1.8

8 Theorem If f is continuous at b and $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x) = b$, then

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(g(x)) = f(b)$$

PROOF Let $\varepsilon > 0$ be given. We want to find a number $\delta > 0$ such that

$$\text{if } 0 < |x - a| < \delta \quad \text{then } |f(g(x)) - f(b)| < \varepsilon$$

Since f is continuous at b , we have

$$\lim_{y \rightarrow b} f(y) = f(b)$$

and so there exists $\delta_1 > 0$ such that

$$\text{if } 0 < |y - b| < \delta_1 \quad \text{then } |f(y) - f(b)| < \varepsilon$$

Since $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x) = b$, there exists $\delta > 0$ such that

$$\text{if } 0 < |x - a| < \delta \quad \text{then } |g(x) - b| < \delta_1$$

Combining these two statements, we see that whenever $0 < |x - a| < \delta$ we have $|g(x) - b| < \delta_1$, which implies that $|f(g(x)) - f(b)| < \varepsilon$. Therefore we have proved that $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(g(x)) = f(b)$.

Section 2.4

The proof of the following result was promised when we proved that $\lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin \theta}{\theta} = 1$.

Theorem If $0 < \theta < \pi/2$, then $\theta \leq \tan \theta$.

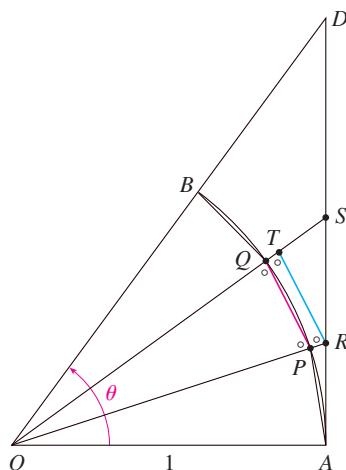


FIGURE 1

PROOF Figure 1 shows a sector of a circle with center O , central angle θ , and radius 1. Then

$$|AD| = |OA| \tan \theta = \tan \theta$$

We approximate the arc AB by an inscribed polygon consisting of n equal line segments and we look at a typical segment PQ . We extend the lines OP and OQ to meet AD in the points R and S . Then we draw $RT \parallel PQ$ as in Figure 2. Observe that

$$\angle RTO = \angle PZO < 90^\circ$$

and so $\angle RTS > 90^\circ$. Therefore we have

$$|PQ| < |RT| < |RS|$$

If we add n such inequalities, we get

$$L_n < |AD| = \tan \theta$$

where L_n is the length of the inscribed polygon. Thus, by Theorem 1.6.2, we have

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} L_n \leq \tan \theta$$

But the arc length is defined in Equation 8.1.1 as the limit of the lengths of inscribed polygons, so

$$\theta = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} L_n \leq \tan \theta$$

Section 3.3

Concavity Test

- (a) If $f''(x) > 0$ for all x in I , then the graph of f is concave upward on I .
- (b) If $f''(x) < 0$ for all x in I , then the graph of f is concave downward on I .

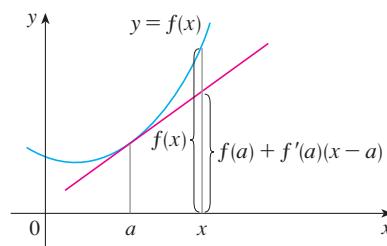


FIGURE 2

PROOF OF (a) Let a be any number in I . We must show that the curve $y = f(x)$ lies above the tangent line at the point $(a, f(a))$. The equation of this tangent is

$$y = f(a) + f'(a)(x - a)$$

So we must show that

$$f(x) > f(a) + f'(a)(x - a)$$

whenever $x \in I$ ($x \neq a$). (See Figure 2.)

First let us take the case where $x > a$. Applying the Mean Value Theorem to f on the interval $[a, x]$, we get a number c , with $a < c < x$, such that

$$\boxed{1} \quad f(x) - f(a) = f'(c)(x - a)$$

Since $f'' > 0$ on I , we know from the Increasing/Decreasing Test that f' is increasing on I . Thus, since $a < c$, we have

$$f'(a) < f'(c)$$

and so, multiplying this inequality by the positive number $x - a$, we get

$$\boxed{2} \quad f'(a)(x - a) < f'(c)(x - a)$$

Now we add $f(a)$ to both sides of this inequality:

$$f(a) + f'(a)(x - a) < f(a) + f'(c)(x - a)$$

But from Equation 1 we have $f(x) = f(a) + f'(c)(x - a)$. So this inequality becomes

$$\boxed{3} \quad f(x) > f(a) + f'(a)(x - a)$$

which is what we wanted to prove.

For the case where $x < a$ we have $f'(c) < f'(a)$, but multiplication by the negative number $x - a$ reverses the inequality, so we get $\boxed{2}$ and $\boxed{3}$ as before. ■

Section 6.1

Theorem If f is a one-to-one continuous function defined on an interval (a, b) , then its inverse function f^{-1} is also continuous.

PROOF First we show that if f is both one-to-one and continuous on (a, b) , then it must be either increasing or decreasing on (a, b) . If it were neither increasing nor decreasing, then there would exist numbers x_1, x_2 , and x_3 in (a, b) with $x_1 < x_2 < x_3$ such that $f(x_2)$ does not lie between $f(x_1)$ and $f(x_3)$. There are two possibilities: either (1) $f(x_3)$ lies between $f(x_1)$ and $f(x_2)$ or (2) $f(x_1)$ lies between $f(x_2)$ and $f(x_3)$. (Draw a picture.) In case (1) we apply the Intermediate Value Theorem to the continuous function f to get a number c between x_1 and x_2 such that $f(c) = f(x_3)$. In case (2) the Intermediate Value Theorem gives a number c between x_2 and x_3 such that $f(c) = f(x_1)$. In either case we have contradicted the fact that f is one-to-one.

Let us assume, for the sake of definiteness, that f is increasing on (a, b) . We take any number y_0 in the domain of f^{-1} and we let $f^{-1}(y_0) = x_0$; that is, x_0 is the number in (a, b) such that $f(x_0) = y_0$. To show that f^{-1} is continuous at y_0 we take any $\varepsilon > 0$ such that the interval $(x_0 - \varepsilon, x_0 + \varepsilon)$ is contained in the interval (a, b) . Since f is increasing, it maps the numbers in the interval $(x_0 - \varepsilon, x_0 + \varepsilon)$ onto the numbers in the interval $(f(x_0 - \varepsilon), f(x_0 + \varepsilon))$ and f^{-1} reverses the correspondence. If we let δ denote the smaller of the numbers $\delta_1 = y_0 - f(x_0 - \varepsilon)$ and $\delta_2 = f(x_0 + \varepsilon) - y_0$, then the interval $(y_0 - \delta, y_0 + \delta)$ is contained in the interval $(f(x_0 - \varepsilon), f(x_0 + \varepsilon))$ and so is mapped into the interval $(x_0 - \varepsilon, x_0 + \varepsilon)$ by f^{-1} . (See the arrow diagram in Figure 3.) We have therefore found a number $\delta > 0$ such that

$$\text{if } |y - y_0| < \delta \quad \text{then} \quad |f^{-1}(y) - f^{-1}(y_0)| < \varepsilon$$

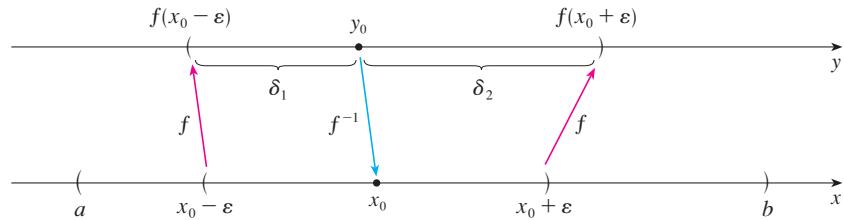


FIGURE 3

This shows that $\lim_{y \rightarrow y_0} f^{-1}(y) = f^{-1}(y_0)$ and so f^{-1} is continuous at any number y_0 in its domain.

Section 11.8

In order to prove Theorem 11.8.3, we first need the following results.

Theorem

- If a power series $\sum c_n x^n$ converges when $x = b$ (where $b \neq 0$), then it converges whenever $|x| < |b|$.
- If a power series $\sum c_n x^n$ diverges when $x = d$ (where $d \neq 0$), then it diverges whenever $|x| > |d|$.

PROOF OF 1 Suppose that $\sum c_n b^n$ converges. Then, by Theorem 11.2.6, we have $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} c_n b^n = 0$. According to Definition 11.1.2 with $\varepsilon = 1$, there is a positive integer N such that $|c_n b^n| < 1$ whenever $n \geq N$. Thus, for $n \geq N$, we have

$$|c_n x^n| = \left| \frac{c_n b^n x^n}{b^n} \right| = |c_n b^n| \left| \frac{x}{b} \right|^n < \left| \frac{x}{b} \right|^n$$

If $|x| < |b|$, then $|x/b| < 1$, so $\sum |x/b|^n$ is a convergent geometric series. Therefore, by the Comparison Test, the series $\sum_{n=N}^{\infty} |c_n x^n|$ is convergent. Thus the series $\sum c_n x^n$ is absolutely convergent and therefore convergent.

PROOF OF 2 Suppose that $\sum c_n d^n$ diverges. If x is any number such that $|x| > |d|$, then $\sum c_n x^n$ cannot converge because, by part 1, the convergence of $\sum c_n x^n$ would imply the convergence of $\sum c_n d^n$. Therefore $\sum c_n x^n$ diverges whenever $|x| > |d|$.

Theorem For a power series $\sum c_n x^n$ there are only three possibilities:

- The series converges only when $x = 0$.
- The series converges for all x .
- There is a positive number R such that the series converges if $|x| < R$ and diverges if $|x| > R$.

PROOF Suppose that neither case 1 nor case 2 is true. Then there are nonzero numbers b and d such that $\sum c_n x^n$ converges for $x = b$ and diverges for $x = d$. Therefore the set $S = \{x \mid \sum c_n x^n \text{ converges}\}$ is not empty. By the preceding theorem, the series diverges if $|x| > |d|$, so $|x| \leq |d|$ for all $x \in S$. This says that $|d|$ is an upper bound for the set S . Thus, by the Completeness Axiom (see Section 11.1), S has a least upper bound R . If $|x| > R$, then $x \notin S$, so $\sum c_n x^n$ diverges. If $|x| < R$, then $|x|$ is not an upper bound for S and so there exists $b \in S$ such that $b > |x|$. Since $b \in S$, $\sum c_n b^n$ converges, so by the preceding theorem $\sum c_n x^n$ converges.

3 Theorem For a power series $\sum c_n(x - a)^n$ there are only three possibilities:

1. The series converges only when $x = a$.
2. The series converges for all x .
3. There is a positive number R such that the series converges if $|x - a| < R$ and diverges if $|x - a| > R$.

PROOF If we make the change of variable $u = x - a$, then the power series becomes $\sum c_n u^n$ and we can apply the preceding theorem to this series. In case 3 we have convergence for $|u| < R$ and divergence for $|u| > R$. Thus we have convergence for $|x - a| < R$ and divergence for $|x - a| > R$.

Section 14.3

Clairaut's Theorem Suppose f is defined on a disk D that contains the point (a, b) . If the functions f_{xy} and f_{yx} are both continuous on D , then $f_{xy}(a, b) = f_{yx}(a, b)$.

PROOF For small values of h , $h \neq 0$, consider the difference

$$\Delta(h) = [f(a + h, b + h) - f(a + h, b)] - [f(a, b + h) - f(a, b)]$$

Notice that if we let $g(x) = f(x, b + h) - f(x, b)$, then

$$\Delta(h) = g(a + h) - g(a)$$

By the Mean Value Theorem, there is a number c between a and $a + h$ such that

$$g(a + h) - g(a) = g'(c)h = h[f_x(c, b + h) - f_x(c, b)]$$

Applying the Mean Value Theorem again, this time to f_x , we get a number d between b and $b + h$ such that

$$f_x(c, b + h) - f_x(c, b) = f_{xy}(c, d)h$$

Combining these equations, we obtain

$$\Delta(h) = h^2 f_{xy}(c, d)$$

If $h \rightarrow 0$, then $(c, d) \rightarrow (a, b)$, so the continuity of f_{xy} at (a, b) gives

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta(h)}{h^2} = \lim_{(c, d) \rightarrow (a, b)} f_{xy}(c, d) = f_{xy}(a, b)$$

Similarly, by writing

$$\Delta(h) = [f(a + h, b + h) - f(a, b + h)] - [f(a + h, b) - f(a, b)]$$

and using the Mean Value Theorem twice and the continuity of f_{yx} at (a, b) , we obtain

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta(h)}{h^2} = f_{yx}(a, b)$$

It follows that $f_{xy}(a, b) = f_{yx}(a, b)$.

Section 14.4

8 Theorem If the partial derivatives f_x and f_y exist near (a, b) and are continuous at (a, b) , then f is differentiable at (a, b) .

PROOF Let

$$\Delta z = f(a + \Delta x, b + \Delta y) - f(a, b)$$

According to (14.4.7), to prove that f is differentiable at (a, b) we have to show that we can write Δz in the form

$$\Delta z = f_x(a, b) \Delta x + f_y(a, b) \Delta y + \varepsilon_1 \Delta x + \varepsilon_2 \Delta y$$

where ε_1 and $\varepsilon_2 \rightarrow 0$ as $(\Delta x, \Delta y) \rightarrow (0, 0)$.

Referring to Figure 4, we write

$$1 \quad \Delta z = [f(a + \Delta x, b + \Delta y) - f(a, b + \Delta y)] + [f(a, b + \Delta y) - f(a, b)]$$

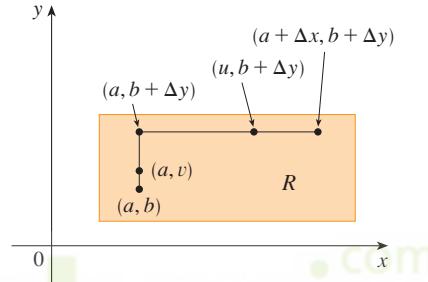


FIGURE 4

Observe that the function of a single variable

$$g(x) = f(x, b + \Delta y)$$

is defined on the interval $[a, a + \Delta x]$ and $g'(x) = f_x(x, b + \Delta y)$. If we apply the Mean Value Theorem to g , we get

$$g(a + \Delta x) - g(a) = g'(u) \Delta x$$

where u is some number between a and $a + \Delta x$. In terms of f , this equation becomes

$$f(a + \Delta x, b + \Delta y) - f(a, b + \Delta y) = f_x(u, b + \Delta y) \Delta x$$

This gives us an expression for the first part of the right side of Equation 1. For the second part we let $h(y) = f(a, y)$. Then h is a function of a single variable defined on the interval $[b, b + \Delta y]$ and $h'(y) = f_y(a, y)$. A second application of the Mean Value Theorem then gives

$$h(b + \Delta y) - h(b) = h'(v) \Delta y$$

where v is some number between b and $b + \Delta y$. In terms of f , this becomes

$$f(a, b + \Delta y) - f(a, b) = f_y(a, v) \Delta y$$

We now substitute these expressions into Equation 1 and obtain

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta z &= f_x(u, b + \Delta y) \Delta x + f_y(a, v) \Delta y \\ &= f_x(a, b) \Delta x + [f_x(u, b + \Delta y) - f_x(a, b)] \Delta x + f_y(a, b) \Delta y \\ &\quad + [f_y(a, v) - f_y(a, b)] \Delta y \\ &= f_x(a, b) \Delta x + f_y(a, b) \Delta y + \varepsilon_1 \Delta x + \varepsilon_2 \Delta y\end{aligned}$$

where

$$\varepsilon_1 = f_x(u, b + \Delta y) - f_x(a, b)$$

$$\varepsilon_2 = f_y(a, v) - f_y(a, b)$$

Since $(u, b + \Delta y) \rightarrow (a, b)$ and $(a, v) \rightarrow (a, b)$ as $(\Delta x, \Delta y) \rightarrow (0, 0)$ and since f_x and f_y are continuous at (a, b) , we see that $\varepsilon_1 \rightarrow 0$ and $\varepsilon_2 \rightarrow 0$ as $(\Delta x, \Delta y) \rightarrow (0, 0)$.

Therefore f is differentiable at (a, b) . ■

G

Graphing Calculators and Computers

In this appendix we assume that you have access to a graphing calculator or a computer with graphing software. We see that the use of such a device enables us to graph more complicated functions and to solve more complex problems than would otherwise be possible. We also point out some of the pitfalls that can occur with these machines.

Graphing calculators and computers can give very accurate graphs of functions. But we will see in Chapter 3 that only through the use of calculus can we be sure that we have uncovered all the interesting aspects of a graph.

A graphing calculator or computer displays a rectangular portion of the graph of a function in a **display window** or **viewing screen**, which we refer to as a **viewing rectangle**. The default screen often gives an incomplete or misleading picture, so it is important to choose the viewing rectangle with care. If we choose the x -values to range from a minimum value of $X_{min} = a$ to a maximum value of $X_{max} = b$ and the y -values to range from a minimum of $Y_{min} = c$ to a maximum of $Y_{max} = d$, then the visible portion of the graph lies in the rectangle

$$[a, b] \times [c, d] = \{(x, y) \mid a \leq x \leq b, c \leq y \leq d\}$$

shown in Figure 1. We refer to this rectangle as the $[a, b]$ by $[c, d]$ viewing rectangle.

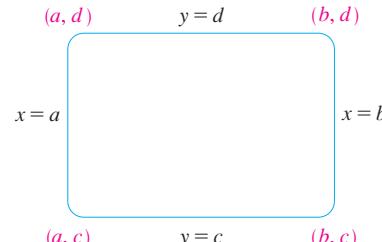


FIGURE 1

The viewing rectangle $[a, b]$ by $[c, d]$

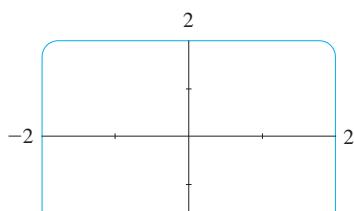
The machine draws the graph of a function f much as you would. It plots points of the form $(x, f(x))$ for a certain number of equally spaced values of x between a and b . If an x -value is not in the domain of f , or if $f(x)$ lies outside the viewing rectangle, it moves on to the next x -value. The machine connects each point to the preceding plotted point to form a representation of the graph of f .

EXAMPLE 1 Draw the graph of the function $f(x) = x^2 + 3$ in each of the following viewing rectangles.

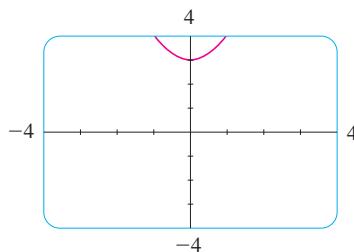
- (a) $[-2, 2]$ by $[-2, 2]$ (b) $[-4, 4]$ by $[-4, 4]$
 (c) $[-10, 10]$ by $[-5, 30]$ (d) $[-50, 50]$ by $[-100, 1000]$

SOLUTION For part (a) we select the range by setting $X_{min} = -2$, $X_{max} = 2$, $Y_{min} = -2$, and $Y_{max} = 2$. The resulting graph is shown in Figure 2(a). The display window is blank! A moment's thought provides the explanation: Notice that $x^2 \geq 0$ for all x , so $x^2 + 3 \geq 3$ for all x . Thus the range of the function $f(x) = x^2 + 3$ is $[3, \infty)$. This means that the graph of f lies entirely outside the viewing rectangle $[-2, 2]$ by $[-2, 2]$.

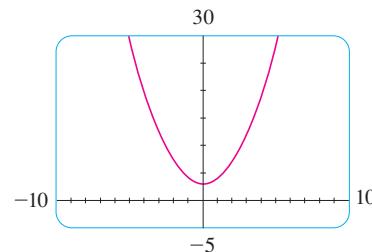
The graphs for the viewing rectangles in parts (b), (c), and (d) are also shown in Figure 2. Observe that we get a more complete picture in parts (c) and (d), but in part (d) it is not clear that the y -intercept is 3.



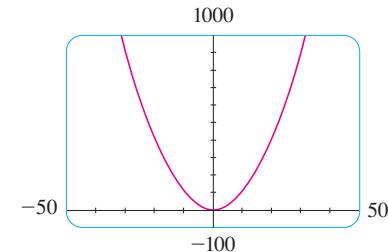
(a) $[-2, 2]$ by $[-2, 2]$



(b) $[-4, 4]$ by $[-4, 4]$



(c) $[-10, 10]$ by $[-5, 30]$



(d) $[-50, 50]$ by $[-100, 1000]$

FIGURE 2 Graphs of $f(x) = x^2 + 3$

CENGAGE NOW

We see from Example 1 that the choice of a viewing rectangle can make a big difference in the appearance of a graph. Often it's necessary to change to a larger viewing rectangle to obtain a more complete picture, a more global view, of the graph. In the next example we see that knowledge of the domain and range of a function sometimes provides us with enough information to select a good viewing rectangle.

EXAMPLE 2 Determine an appropriate viewing rectangle for the function $f(x) = \sqrt{8 - 2x^2}$ and use it to graph f .

SOLUTION The expression for $f(x)$ is defined when

$$\begin{aligned} 8 - 2x^2 &\geq 0 \iff 2x^2 \leq 8 \iff x^2 \leq 4 \\ &\iff |x| \leq 2 \iff -2 \leq x \leq 2 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore the domain of f is the interval $[-2, 2]$. Also,

$$0 \leq \sqrt{8 - 2x^2} \leq \sqrt{8} = 2\sqrt{2} \approx 2.83$$

so the range of f is the interval $[0, 2\sqrt{2}]$.

We choose the viewing rectangle so that the x -interval is somewhat larger than the domain and the y -interval is larger than the range. Taking the viewing rectangle to be $[-3, 3]$ by $[-1, 4]$, we get the graph shown in Figure 3.

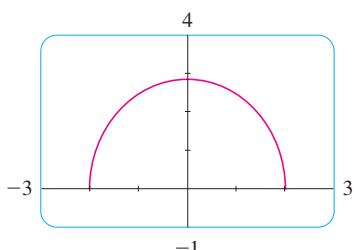


FIGURE 3
 $f(x) = \sqrt{8 - 2x^2}$

EXAMPLE 3 Graph the function $y = x^3 - 150x$.

SOLUTION Here the domain is \mathbb{R} , the set of all real numbers. That doesn't help us choose a viewing rectangle. Let's experiment. If we start with the viewing rectangle $[-5, 5]$ by

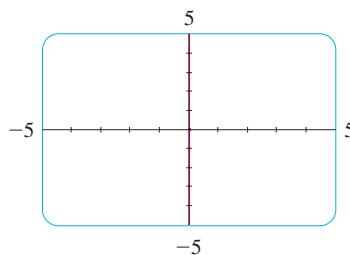
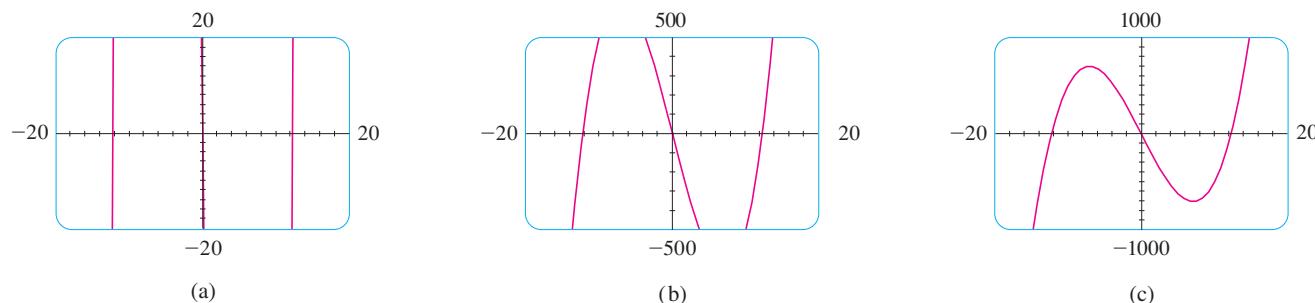


FIGURE 4

$[-5, 5]$, we get the graph in Figure 4. It appears blank, but actually the graph is so nearly vertical that it blends in with the y -axis.

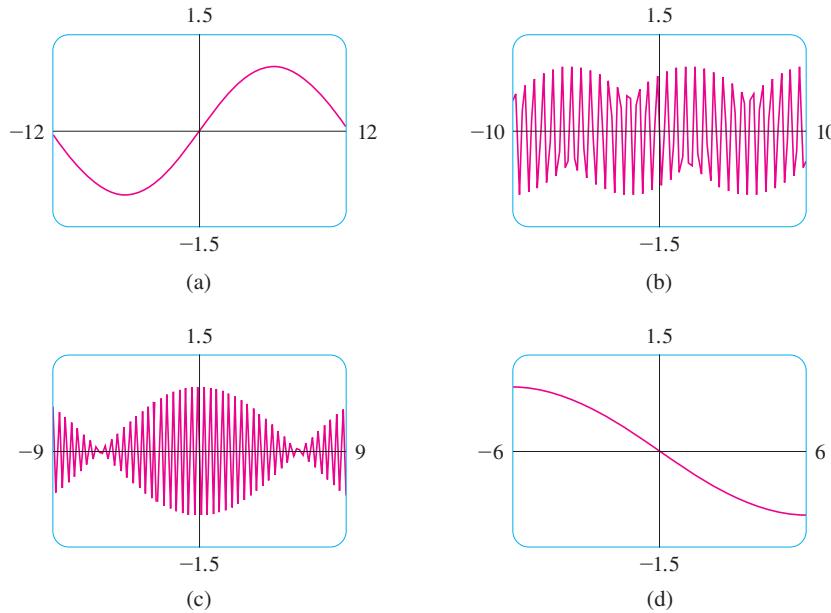
If we change the viewing rectangle to $[-20, 20]$ by $[-20, 20]$, we get the picture shown in Figure 5(a). The graph appears to consist of vertical lines, but we know that can't be correct. If we look carefully while the graph is being drawn, we see that the graph leaves the screen and reappears during the graphing process. This indicates that we need to see more in the vertical direction, so we change the viewing rectangle to $[-20, 20]$ by $[-500, 500]$. The resulting graph is shown in Figure 5(b). It still doesn't quite reveal all the main features of the function, so we try $[-20, 20]$ by $[-1000, 1000]$ in Figure 5(c). Now we are more confident that we have arrived at an appropriate viewing rectangle. In Chapter 4 we will be able to see that the graph shown in Figure 5(c) does indeed reveal all the main features of the function.

FIGURE 5 Graphs of $y = x^3 - 150x$

V EXAMPLE 4 Graph the function $f(x) = \sin 50x$ in an appropriate viewing rectangle.

SOLUTION Figure 6(a) shows the graph of f produced by a graphing calculator using the viewing rectangle $[-12, 12]$ by $[-1.5, 1.5]$. At first glance the graph appears to be reasonable. But if we change the viewing rectangle to the ones shown in the following parts of Figure 6, the graphs look very different. Something strange is happening.

The appearance of the graphs in Figure 6 depends on the machine used. The graphs you get with your own graphing device might not look like these figures, but they will also be quite inaccurate.

FIGURE 6
Graphs of $f(x) = \sin 50x$ in four viewing rectangles

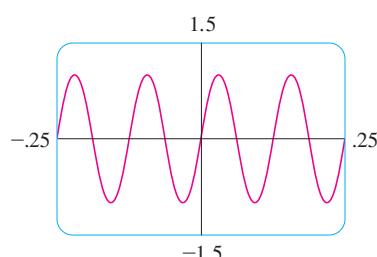


FIGURE 7
 $f(x) = \sin 50x$

In order to explain the big differences in appearance of these graphs and to find an appropriate viewing rectangle, we need to find the period of the function $y = \sin 50x$. We know that the function $y = \sin x$ has period 2π and the graph of $y = \sin 50x$ is shrunk horizontally by a factor of 50, so the period of $y = \sin 50x$ is

$$\frac{2\pi}{50} = \frac{\pi}{25} \approx 0.126$$

This suggests that we should deal only with small values of x in order to show just a few oscillations of the graph. If we choose the viewing rectangle $[-0.25, 0.25]$ by $[-1.5, 1.5]$, we get the graph shown in Figure 7.

Now we see what went wrong in Figure 6. The oscillations of $y = \sin 50x$ are so rapid that when the calculator plots points and joins them, it misses most of the maximum and minimum points and therefore gives a very misleading impression of the graph. ■

We have seen that the use of an inappropriate viewing rectangle can give a misleading impression of the graph of a function. In Examples 1 and 3 we solved the problem by changing to a larger viewing rectangle. In Example 4 we had to make the viewing rectangle smaller. In the next example we look at a function for which there is no single viewing rectangle that reveals the true shape of the graph.

V EXAMPLE 5 Graph the function $f(x) = \sin x + \frac{1}{100} \cos 100x$.

SOLUTION Figure 8 shows the graph of f produced by a graphing calculator with viewing rectangle $[-6.5, 6.5]$ by $[-1.5, 1.5]$. It looks much like the graph of $y = \sin x$, but perhaps with some bumps attached. If we zoom in to the viewing rectangle $[-0.1, 0.1]$ by $[-0.1, 0.1]$, we can see much more clearly the shape of these bumps in Figure 9. The reason for this behavior is that the second term, $\frac{1}{100} \cos 100x$, is very small in comparison with the first term, $\sin x$. Thus we really need two graphs to see the true nature of this function. ■

EXAMPLE 6 Draw the graph of the function $y = \frac{1}{1-x}$.

SOLUTION Figure 10(a) shows the graph produced by a graphing calculator with viewing rectangle $[-9, 9]$ by $[-9, 9]$. In connecting successive points on the graph, the calculator produced a steep line segment from the top to the bottom of the screen. That line segment is not truly part of the graph. Notice that the domain of the function $y = 1/(1-x)$ is $\{x \mid x \neq 1\}$. We can eliminate the extraneous near-vertical line by experimenting with a change of scale. When we change to the smaller viewing rectangle $[-4.7, 4.7]$ by $[-4.7, 4.7]$ on this particular calculator, we obtain the much better graph in Figure 10(b).

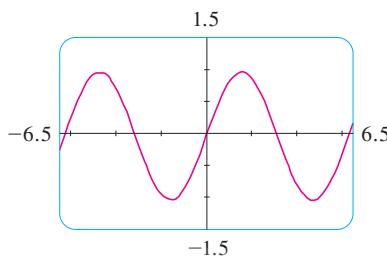


FIGURE 8

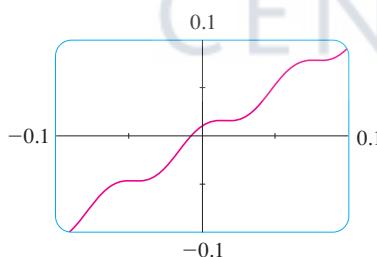


FIGURE 9

Another way to avoid the extraneous line is to change the graphing mode on the calculator so that the dots are not connected.

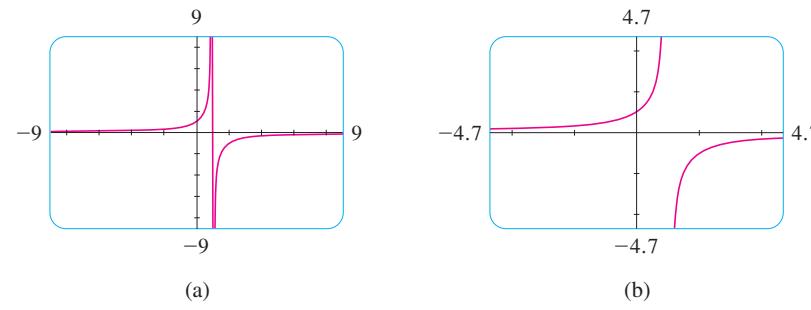


FIGURE 10

EXAMPLE 7 Graph the function $y = \sqrt[3]{x}$.

SOLUTION Some graphing devices display the graph shown in Figure 11, whereas others produce a graph like that in Figure 12. We know from Section 1.2 (Figure 13) that the graph in Figure 12 is correct, so what happened in Figure 11? The explanation is that some machines compute the cube root of x using a logarithm, which is not defined if x is negative, so only the right half of the graph is produced.

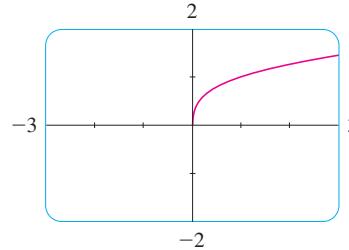


FIGURE 11

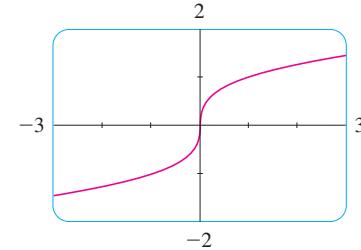


FIGURE 12

You can get the correct graph with Maple if you first type

```
with(RealDomain);
```

You should experiment with your own machine to see which of these two graphs is produced. If you get the graph in Figure 11, you can obtain the correct picture by graphing the function

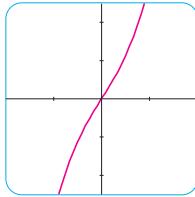
$$f(x) = \frac{x}{|x|} \cdot |x|^{1/3}$$

Notice that this function is equal to $\sqrt[3]{x}$ (except when $x = 0$). ■

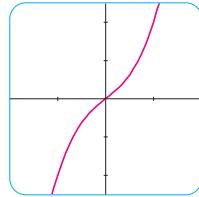
To understand how the expression for a function relates to its graph, it's helpful to graph a **family of functions**, that is, a collection of functions whose equations are related. In the next example we graph members of a family of cubic polynomials.

V EXAMPLE 8 Graph the function $y = x^3 + cx$ for various values of the number c . How does the graph change when c is changed?

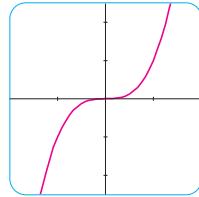
SOLUTION Figure 13 shows the graphs of $y = x^3 + cx$ for $c = 2, 1, 0, -1$, and -2 . We see that, for positive values of c , the graph increases from left to right with no maximum or minimum points (peaks or valleys). When $c = 0$, the curve is flat at the origin. When c is negative, the curve has a maximum point and a minimum point. As c decreases, the maximum point becomes higher and the minimum point lower.



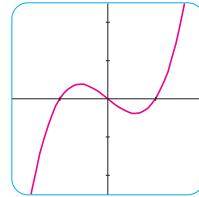
(a) $y = x^3 + 2x$



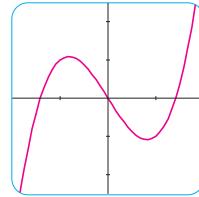
(b) $y = x^3 + x$



(c) $y = x^3$



(d) $y = x^3 - x$



(e) $y = x^3 - 2x$

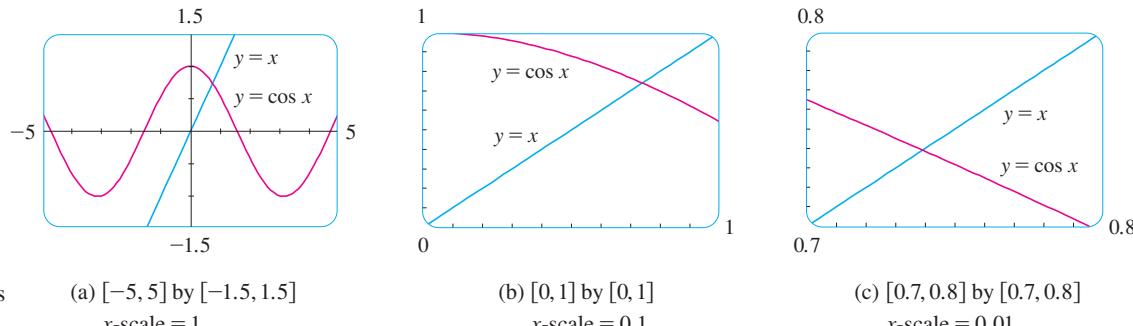
FIGURE 13

Several members of the family of functions $y = x^3 + cx$, all graphed in the viewing rectangle $[-2, 2]$ by $[-2.5, 2.5]$

EXAMPLE 9 Find the solution of the equation $\cos x = x$ correct to two decimal places.

SOLUTION The solutions of the equation $\cos x = x$ are the x -coordinates of the points of intersection of the curves $y = \cos x$ and $y = x$. From Figure 14(a) we see that there is

only one solution and it lies between 0 and 1. Zooming in to the viewing rectangle $[0, 1]$ by $[0, 1]$, we see from Figure 14(b) that the root lies between 0.7 and 0.8. So we zoom in further to the viewing rectangle $[0.7, 0.8]$ by $[0.7, 0.8]$ in Figure 14(c). By moving the cursor to the intersection point of the two curves, or by inspection and the fact that the x -scale is 0.01, we see that the solution of the equation is about 0.74. (Many calculators have a built-in intersection feature.)

**FIGURE 14**

Locating the roots
of $\cos x = x$

(a) $[-5, 5]$ by $[-1.5, 1.5]$
 x -scale = 1

(b) $[0, 1]$ by $[0, 1]$
 x -scale = 0.1

(c) $[0.7, 0.8]$ by $[0.7, 0.8]$
 x -scale = 0.01

G**Exercises**

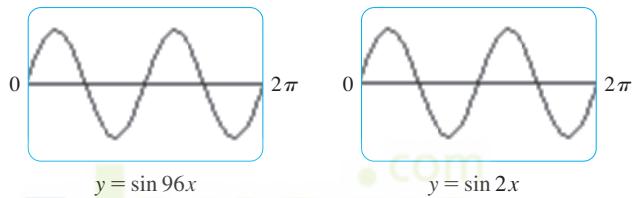
- Use a graphing calculator or computer to determine which of the given viewing rectangles produces the most appropriate graph of the function $f(x) = \sqrt{x^3 - 5x^2}$.
 - $[-5, 5]$ by $[-5, 5]$
 - $[0, 10]$ by $[0, 2]$
 - $[0, 10]$ by $[0, 10]$
 - Use a graphing calculator or computer to determine which of the given viewing rectangles produces the most appropriate graph of the function $f(x) = x^4 - 16x^2 + 20$.
 - $[-3, 3]$ by $[-3, 3]$
 - $[-10, 10]$ by $[-10, 10]$
 - $[-50, 50]$ by $[-50, 50]$
 - $[-5, 5]$ by $[-50, 50]$
- 3–14** Determine an appropriate viewing rectangle for the given function and use it to draw the graph.
- $f(x) = x^2 - 36x + 32$
 - $f(x) = x^3 + 15x^2 + 65x$
 - $f(x) = \sqrt{50 - 0.2x}$
 - $f(x) = \sqrt{15x - x^2}$
 - $f(x) = x^3 - 225x$
 - $f(x) = \frac{x}{x^2 + 100}$
 - $f(x) = \sin^2(1000x)$
 - $f(x) = \cos(0.001x)$
 - $f(x) = \sin \sqrt{x}$
 - $f(x) = \sec(20\pi x)$
 - $y = 10 \sin x + \sin 100x$
 - $y = x^2 + 0.02 \sin 50x$
- 15.** (a) Try to find an appropriate viewing rectangle for $f(x) = (x - 10)^3 2^{-x}$.
 (b) Do you need more than one window? Why?
- Graph the function $f(x) = x^2\sqrt{30 - x}$ in an appropriate viewing rectangle. Why does part of the graph appear to be missing?
 - Graph the ellipse $4x^2 + 2y^2 = 1$ by graphing the functions whose graphs are the upper and lower halves of the ellipse.
 - Graph the hyperbola $y^2 - 9x^2 = 1$ by graphing the functions whose graphs are the upper and lower branches of the hyperbola.
- 19–20** Do the graphs intersect in the given viewing rectangle? If they do, how many points of intersection are there?
- $y = 3x^2 - 6x + 1$, $y = 0.23x - 2.25$; $[-1, 3]$ by $[-2.5, 1.5]$
 - $y = 6 - 4x - x^2$, $y = 3x + 18$; $[-6, 2]$ by $[-5, 20]$
- 21–23** Find all solutions of the equation correct to two decimal places.
- $x^4 - x = 1$
 - $\sqrt{x} = x^3 - 1$
 - $\tan x = \sqrt{1 - x^2}$
- 24.** We saw in Example 9 that the equation $\cos x = x$ has exactly one solution.
 (a) Use a graph to show that the equation $\cos x = 0.3x$ has three solutions and find their values correct to two decimal places.

Graphing calculator or computer required

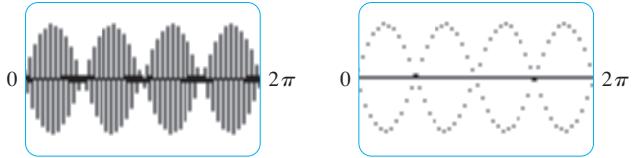
1. Homework Hints available at stewartcalculus.com

A54 APPENDIX G GRAPHING CALCULATORS AND COMPUTERS

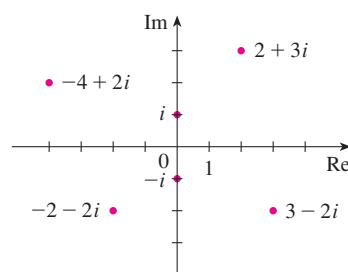
- (b) Find an approximate value of m such that the equation $\cos x = mx$ has exactly two solutions.
- 25.** Use graphs to determine which of the functions $f(x) = 10x^2$ and $g(x) = x^3/10$ is eventually larger (that is, larger when x is very large).
- 26.** Use graphs to determine which of the functions $f(x) = x^4 - 100x^3$ and $g(x) = x^3$ is eventually larger.
- 27.** For what values of x is it true that $|\tan x - x| < 0.01$ and $-\pi/2 < x < \pi/2$?
- 28.** Graph the polynomials $P(x) = 3x^5 - 5x^3 + 2x$ and $Q(x) = 3x^5$ on the same screen, first using the viewing rectangle $[-2, 2]$ by $[-2, 2]$ and then changing to $[-10, 10]$ by $[-10,000, 10,000]$. What do you observe from these graphs?
- 29.** In this exercise we consider the family of root functions $f(x) = \sqrt[n]{x}$, where n is a positive integer.
 - (a) Graph the functions $y = \sqrt{x}$, $y = \sqrt[4]{x}$, and $y = \sqrt[6]{x}$ on the same screen using the viewing rectangle $[-1, 4]$ by $[-1, 3]$.
 - (b) Graph the functions $y = x$, $y = \sqrt[3]{x}$, and $y = \sqrt[5]{x}$ on the same screen using the viewing rectangle $[-3, 3]$ by $[-2, 2]$. (See Example 7.)
 - (c) Graph the functions $y = \sqrt{x}$, $y = \sqrt[3]{x}$, $y = \sqrt[4]{x}$, and $y = \sqrt[5]{x}$ on the same screen using the viewing rectangle $[-1, 3]$ by $[-1, 2]$.
 - (d) What conclusions can you make from these graphs?
- 30.** In this exercise we consider the family of functions $f(x) = 1/x^n$, where n is a positive integer.
 - (a) Graph the functions $y = 1/x$ and $y = 1/x^3$ on the same screen using the viewing rectangle $[-3, 3]$ by $[-3, 3]$.
 - (b) Graph the functions $y = 1/x^2$ and $y = 1/x^4$ on the same screen using the same viewing rectangle as in part (a).
 - (c) Graph all of the functions in parts (a) and (b) on the same screen using the viewing rectangle $[-1, 3]$ by $[-1, 3]$.
 - (d) What conclusions can you make from these graphs?
- 31.** Graph the function $f(x) = x^4 + cx^2 + x$ for several values of c . How does the graph change when c changes?
- 32.** Graph the function $f(x) = \sqrt{1 + cx^2}$ for various values of c . Describe how changing the value of c affects the graph.
- 33.** Graph the function $y = x^n 2^{-x}$, $x \geq 0$, for $n = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5$, and 6. How does the graph change as n increases?
- 34.** The curves with equations
- $$y = \frac{|x|}{\sqrt{c - x^2}}$$
- are called **bullet-nose curves**. Graph some of these curves to see why. What happens as c increases?
- 35.** What happens to the graph of the equation $y^2 = cx^3 + x^2$ as c varies?
- 36.** This exercise explores the effect of the inner function g on a composite function $y = f(g(x))$.
 - (a) Graph the function $y = \sin(\sqrt{x})$ using the viewing rectangle $[0, 400]$ by $[-1.5, 1.5]$. How does this graph differ from the graph of the sine function?
 - (b) Graph the function $y = \sin(x^2)$ using the viewing rectangle $[-5, 5]$ by $[-1.5, 1.5]$. How does this graph differ from the graph of the sine function?
- 37.** The figure shows the graphs of $y = \sin 96x$ and $y = \sin 2x$ as displayed by a TI-83 graphing calculator. The first graph is inaccurate. Explain why the two graphs appear identical. [Hint: The TI-83's graphing window is 95 pixels wide. What specific points does the calculator plot?]



- 38.** The first graph in the figure is that of $y = \sin 45x$ as displayed by a TI-83 graphing calculator. It is inaccurate and so, to help explain its appearance, we replot the curve in dot mode in the second graph. What two sine curves does the calculator appear to be plotting? Show that each point on the graph of $y = \sin 45x$ that the TI-83 chooses to plot is in fact on one of these two curves. (The TI-83's graphing window is 95 pixels wide.)



H Complex Numbers

**FIGURE 1**

Complex numbers as points in the Argand plane

A **complex number** can be represented by an expression of the form $a + bi$, where a and b are real numbers and i is a symbol with the property that $i^2 = -1$. The complex number $a + bi$ can also be represented by the ordered pair (a, b) and plotted as a point in a plane (called the Argand plane) as in Figure 1. Thus the complex number $i = 0 + 1 \cdot i$ is identified with the point $(0, 1)$.

The **real part** of the complex number $a + bi$ is the real number a and the **imaginary part** is the real number b . Thus the real part of $4 - 3i$ is 4 and the imaginary part is -3 . Two complex numbers $a + bi$ and $c + di$ are **equal** if $a = c$ and $b = d$, that is, their real parts are equal and their imaginary parts are equal. In the Argand plane the horizontal axis is called the **real axis** and the vertical axis is called the **imaginary axis**.

The sum and difference of two complex numbers are defined by adding or subtracting their real parts and their imaginary parts:

$$(a + bi) + (c + di) = (a + c) + (b + d)i$$

$$(a + bi) - (c + di) = (a - c) + (b - d)i$$

For instance,

$$(1 - i) + (4 + 7i) = (1 + 4) + (-1 + 7)i = 5 + 6i$$

The product of complex numbers is defined so that the usual commutative and distributive laws hold:

$$(a + bi)(c + di) = a(c + di) + (bi)(c + di)$$

$$= ac + adi + bci + bdi^2$$

Since $i^2 = -1$, this becomes

$$(a + bi)(c + di) = (ac - bd) + (ad + bc)i$$

EXAMPLE 1

$$\begin{aligned} (-1 + 3i)(2 - 5i) &= (-1)(2 - 5i) + 3i(2 - 5i) \\ &= -2 + 5i + 6i - 15(-1) = 13 + 11i \end{aligned}$$

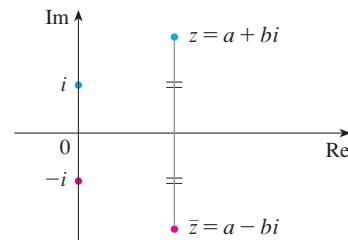
Division of complex numbers is much like rationalizing the denominator of a rational expression. For the complex number $z = a + bi$, we define its **complex conjugate** to be $\bar{z} = a - bi$. To find the quotient of two complex numbers we multiply numerator and denominator by the complex conjugate of the denominator.

EXAMPLE 2 Express the number $\frac{-1 + 3i}{2 + 5i}$ in the form $a + bi$.

SOLUTION We multiply numerator and denominator by the complex conjugate of $2 + 5i$, namely $2 - 5i$, and we take advantage of the result of Example 1:

$$\frac{-1 + 3i}{2 + 5i} = \frac{-1 + 3i}{2 + 5i} \cdot \frac{2 - 5i}{2 - 5i} = \frac{13 + 11i}{2^2 + 5^2} = \frac{13}{29} + \frac{11}{29}i$$

The geometric interpretation of the complex conjugate is shown in Figure 2: \bar{z} is the reflection of z in the real axis. We list some of the properties of the complex conjugate in the following box. The proofs follow from the definition and are requested in Exercise 18.

**FIGURE 2**

Properties of Conjugates

$$\overline{z + w} = \bar{z} + \bar{w} \quad \overline{zw} = \bar{z} \bar{w} \quad \overline{z^n} = \bar{z}^n$$

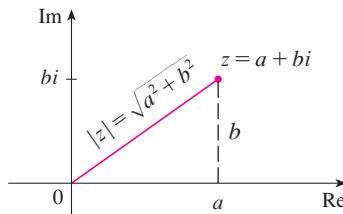


FIGURE 3

The **modulus**, or **absolute value**, $|z|$ of a complex number $z = a + bi$ is its distance from the origin. From Figure 3 we see that if $z = a + bi$, then

$$|z| = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$$

Notice that

$$z\bar{z} = (a + bi)(a - bi) = a^2 + abi - abi - b^2i^2 = a^2 + b^2$$

and so

$$z\bar{z} = |z|^2$$

This explains why the division procedure in Example 2 works in general:

$$\frac{z}{w} = \frac{z\bar{w}}{w\bar{w}} = \frac{z\bar{w}}{|w|^2}$$

Since $i^2 = -1$, we can think of i as a square root of -1 . But notice that we also have $(-i)^2 = i^2 = -1$ and so $-i$ is also a square root of -1 . We say that i is the **principal square root** of -1 and write $\sqrt{-1} = i$. In general, if c is any positive number, we write

$$\sqrt{-c} = \sqrt{c} i$$

With this convention, the usual derivation and formula for the roots of the quadratic equation $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ are valid even when $b^2 - 4ac < 0$:

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

EXAMPLE 3 Find the roots of the equation $x^2 + x + 1 = 0$.

SOLUTION Using the quadratic formula, we have

$$x = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{1^2 - 4 \cdot 1}}{2} = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{-3}}{2} = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{3} i}{2}$$

We observe that the solutions of the equation in Example 3 are complex conjugates of each other. In general, the solutions of any quadratic equation $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ with real coefficients a , b , and c are always complex conjugates. (If z is real, $\bar{z} = z$, so z is its own conjugate.)

We have seen that if we allow complex numbers as solutions, then every quadratic equation has a solution. More generally, it is true that every polynomial equation

$$a_n x^n + a_{n-1} x^{n-1} + \cdots + a_1 x + a_0 = 0$$

of degree at least one has a solution among the complex numbers. This fact is known as the Fundamental Theorem of Algebra and was proved by Gauss.

Polar Form

We know that any complex number $z = a + bi$ can be considered as a point (a, b) and that any such point can be represented by polar coordinates (r, θ) with $r \geq 0$. In fact,

$$a = r \cos \theta \qquad \qquad b = r \sin \theta$$

as in Figure 4. Therefore we have

$$z = a + bi = (r \cos \theta) + (r \sin \theta)i$$

Thus we can write any complex number z in the form

$$z = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$$

where $r = |z| = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$ and $\tan \theta = \frac{b}{a}$

The angle θ is called the **argument** of z and we write $\theta = \arg(z)$. Note that $\arg(z)$ is not unique; any two arguments of z differ by an integer multiple of 2π .

EXAMPLE 4 Write the following numbers in polar form.

(a) $z = 1 + i$ (b) $w = \sqrt{3} - i$

SOLUTION

(a) We have $r = |z| = \sqrt{1^2 + 1^2} = \sqrt{2}$ and $\tan \theta = 1$, so we can take $\theta = \pi/4$. Therefore the polar form is

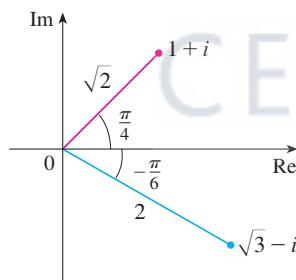


FIGURE 5

The numbers z and w are shown in Figure 5.

The polar form of complex numbers gives insight into multiplication and division. Let

$$z_1 = r_1(\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1) \quad z_2 = r_2(\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2)$$

be two complex numbers written in polar form. Then

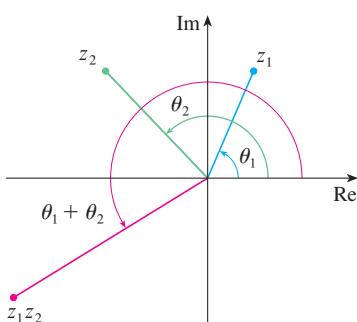
$$z_1 z_2 = r_1 r_2 (\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1) (\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2)$$

$$= r_1 r_2 [(\cos \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 - \sin \theta_1 \sin \theta_2) + i(\sin \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 + \cos \theta_1 \sin \theta_2)]$$

Therefore, using the addition formulas for cosine and sine, we have

1

$$z_1 z_2 = r_1 r_2 [\cos(\theta_1 + \theta_2) + i \sin(\theta_1 + \theta_2)]$$

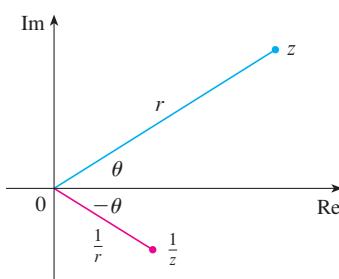
**FIGURE 6**

This formula says that *to multiply two complex numbers we multiply the moduli and add the arguments.* (See Figure 6.)

A similar argument using the subtraction formulas for sine and cosine shows that *to divide two complex numbers we divide the moduli and subtract the arguments.*

$$\frac{z_1}{z_2} = \frac{r_1}{r_2} [\cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2) + i \sin(\theta_1 - \theta_2)] \quad z_2 \neq 0$$

In particular, taking $z_1 = 1$ and $z_2 = z$ (and therefore $\theta_1 = 0$ and $\theta_2 = \theta$), we have the following, which is illustrated in Figure 7.

**FIGURE 7**

$$\text{If } z = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta), \text{ then } \frac{1}{z} = \frac{1}{r} (\cos \theta - i \sin \theta).$$

EXAMPLE 5 Find the product of the complex numbers $1 + i$ and $\sqrt{3} - i$ in polar form.

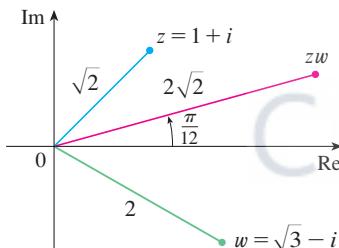
SOLUTION From Example 4 we have

$$1 + i = \sqrt{2} \left(\cos \frac{\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$$

$$\text{and} \quad \sqrt{3} - i = 2 \left[\cos \left(-\frac{\pi}{6} \right) + i \sin \left(-\frac{\pi}{6} \right) \right]$$

So, by Equation 1,

$$\begin{aligned} (1 + i)(\sqrt{3} - i) &= 2\sqrt{2} \left[\cos \left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\pi}{6} \right) + i \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \right] \\ &= 2\sqrt{2} \left(\cos \frac{\pi}{12} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{12} \right) \end{aligned}$$

**FIGURE 8**

This is illustrated in Figure 8.

Repeated use of Formula 1 shows how to compute powers of a complex number. If

$$z = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$$

$$\text{then} \quad z^2 = r^2(\cos 2\theta + i \sin 2\theta)$$

$$\text{and} \quad z^3 = zz^2 = r^3(\cos 3\theta + i \sin 3\theta)$$

In general, we obtain the following result, which is named after the French mathematician Abraham De Moivre (1667–1754).

2 De Moivre's Theorem If $z = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$ and n is a positive integer, then

$$z^n = [r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)]^n = r^n(\cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta)$$

This says that *to take the nth power of a complex number we take the nth power of the modulus and multiply the argument by n.*

EXAMPLE 6 Find $\left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}i\right)^{10}$.

SOLUTION Since $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}i = \frac{1}{2}(1 + i)$, it follows from Example 4(a) that $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}i$ has the polar form

$$\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}i = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \left(\cos \frac{\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$$

So by De Moivre's Theorem,

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}i\right)^{10} &= \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right)^{10} \left(\cos \frac{10\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{10\pi}{4} \right) \\ &= \frac{2^5}{2^{10}} \left(\cos \frac{5\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{32}i \end{aligned}$$

De Moivre's Theorem can also be used to find the n th roots of complex numbers. An n th root of the complex number z is a complex number w such that

$$w^n = z$$

Writing these two numbers in trigonometric form as

$$w = s(\cos \phi + i \sin \phi) \quad \text{and} \quad z = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$$

and using De Moivre's Theorem, we get

$$s^n(\cos n\phi + i \sin n\phi) = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$$

The equality of these two complex numbers shows that

$$s^n = r \quad \text{or} \quad s = r^{1/n}$$

$$\text{and} \quad \cos n\phi = \cos \theta \quad \text{and} \quad \sin n\phi = \sin \theta$$

From the fact that sine and cosine have period 2π it follows that

$$n\phi = \theta + 2k\pi \quad \text{or} \quad \phi = \frac{\theta + 2k\pi}{n}$$

$$\text{Thus} \quad w = r^{1/n} \left[\cos \left(\frac{\theta + 2k\pi}{n} \right) + i \sin \left(\frac{\theta + 2k\pi}{n} \right) \right]$$

Since this expression gives a different value of w for $k = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n - 1$, we have the following.

3 Roots of a Complex Number Let $z = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$ and let n be a positive integer. Then z has the n distinct n th roots

$$w_k = r^{1/n} \left[\cos \left(\frac{\theta + 2k\pi}{n} \right) + i \sin \left(\frac{\theta + 2k\pi}{n} \right) \right]$$

where $k = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n - 1$.

Notice that each of the n th roots of z has modulus $|w_k| = r^{1/n}$. Thus all the n th roots of z lie on the circle of radius $r^{1/n}$ in the complex plane. Also, since the argument of each successive n th root exceeds the argument of the previous root by $2\pi/n$, we see that the n th roots of z are equally spaced on this circle.

EXAMPLE 7 Find the six sixth roots of $z = -8$ and graph these roots in the complex plane.

SOLUTION In trigonometric form, $z = 8(\cos \pi + i \sin \pi)$. Applying Equation 3 with $n = 6$, we get

$$w_k = 8^{1/6} \left(\cos \frac{\pi + 2k\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{\pi + 2k\pi}{6} \right)$$

We get the six sixth roots of -8 by taking $k = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5$ in this formula:

$$w_0 = 8^{1/6} \left(\cos \frac{\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \right) = \sqrt{2} \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{2} i \right)$$

$$w_1 = 8^{1/6} \left(\cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{2} \right) = \sqrt{2} i$$

$$w_2 = 8^{1/6} \left(\cos \frac{5\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{6} \right) = \sqrt{2} \left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{2} i \right)$$

$$w_3 = 8^{1/6} \left(\cos \frac{7\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{7\pi}{6} \right) = \sqrt{2} \left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{1}{2} i \right)$$

$$w_4 = 8^{1/6} \left(\cos \frac{3\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{3\pi}{2} \right) = -\sqrt{2} i$$

$$w_5 = 8^{1/6} \left(\cos \frac{11\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{11\pi}{6} \right) = \sqrt{2} \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{1}{2} i \right)$$

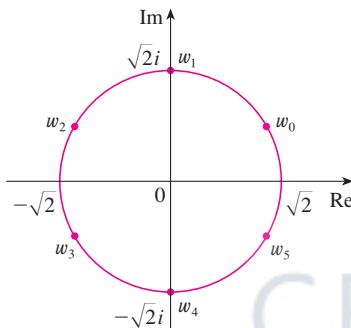


FIGURE 9

The six sixth roots of $z = -8$

All these points lie on the circle of radius $\sqrt{2}$ as shown in Figure 9.

Complex Exponentials

We also need to give a meaning to the expression e^z when $z = x + iy$ is a complex number. The theory of infinite series as developed in Chapter 11 can be extended to the case where the terms are complex numbers. Using the Taylor series for e^x (11.10.11) as our guide, we define

$$\boxed{4} \quad e^z = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{z^n}{n!} = 1 + z + \frac{z^2}{2!} + \frac{z^3}{3!} + \dots$$

and it turns out that this complex exponential function has the same properties as the real exponential function. In particular, it is true that

$$\boxed{5} \quad e^{z_1+z_2} = e^{z_1}e^{z_2}$$

If we put $z = iy$, where y is a real number, in Equation 4, and use the facts that

$$i^2 = -1, \quad i^3 = i^2i = -i, \quad i^4 = 1, \quad i^5 = i, \quad \dots$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{we get } e^{iy} &= 1 + iy + \frac{(iy)^2}{2!} + \frac{(iy)^3}{3!} + \frac{(iy)^4}{4!} + \frac{(iy)^5}{5!} + \dots \\
 &= 1 + iy - \frac{y^2}{2!} - i \frac{y^3}{3!} + \frac{y^4}{4!} + i \frac{y^5}{5!} + \dots \\
 &= \left(1 - \frac{y^2}{2!} + \frac{y^4}{4!} - \frac{y^6}{6!} + \dots\right) + i \left(y - \frac{y^3}{3!} + \frac{y^5}{5!} - \dots\right) \\
 &= \cos y + i \sin y
 \end{aligned}$$

Here we have used the Taylor series for $\cos y$ and $\sin y$ (Equations 11.10.16 and 11.10.15). The result is a famous formula called **Euler's formula**:

6

$$e^{iy} = \cos y + i \sin y$$

Combining Euler's formula with Equation 5, we get

7

$$e^{x+iy} = e^x e^{iy} = e^x (\cos y + i \sin y)$$

EXAMPLE 8 Evaluate: (a) $e^{i\pi}$ (b) $e^{-1+i\pi/2}$

SOLUTION

(a) From Euler's equation [6] we have

$$e^{i\pi} = \cos \pi + i \sin \pi = -1 + i(0) = -1$$

(b) Using Equation 7 we get

$$e^{-1+i\pi/2} = e^{-1} \left(\cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{e} [0 + i(1)] = \frac{i}{e}$$

Finally, we note that Euler's equation provides us with an easier method of proving De Moivre's Theorem:

$$[r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)]^n = (re^{i\theta})^n = r^n e^{in\theta} = r^n (\cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta)$$

H

Exercises

1–14 Evaluate the expression and write your answer in the form $a + bi$.

1. $(5 - 6i) + (3 + 2i)$

2. $(4 - \frac{1}{2}i) - (9 + \frac{5}{2}i)$

3. $(2 + 5i)(4 - i)$

4. $(1 - 2i)(8 - 3i)$

5. $\overline{12 + 7i}$

6. $2i(\overline{\frac{1}{2} - i})$

7. $\frac{1 + 4i}{3 + 2i}$

8. $\frac{3 + 2i}{1 - 4i}$

9. $\frac{1}{1 + i}$

10. $\frac{3}{4 - 3i}$

11. i^3

12. i^{100}

13. $\sqrt{-25}$

14. $\sqrt{-3} \sqrt{-12}$

15–17 Find the complex conjugate and the modulus of the number.

15. $12 - 5i$

16. $-1 + 2\sqrt{2}i$

17. $-4i$

18. Prove the following properties of complex numbers.

(a) $\overline{z + w} = \bar{z} + \bar{w}$

(b) $\overline{zw} = \bar{z} \bar{w}$

(c) $\overline{z^n} = \bar{z}^n$, where n is a positive integer

[Hint: Write $z = a + bi$, $w = c + di$.]

A62 APPENDIX H COMPLEX NUMBERS**19–24** Find all solutions of the equation.

19. $4x^2 + 9 = 0$

20. $x^4 = 1$

21. $x^2 + 2x + 5 = 0$

22. $2x^2 - 2x + 1 = 0$

23. $z^2 + z + 2 = 0$

24. $z^2 + \frac{1}{2}z + \frac{1}{4} = 0$

25–28 Write the number in polar form with argument between 0 and 2π .

25. $-3 + 3i$

26. $1 - \sqrt{3}i$

27. $3 + 4i$

28. $8i$

29–32 Find polar forms for zw , z/w , and $1/z$ by first putting z and w into polar form.

29. $z = \sqrt{3} + i$, $w = 1 + \sqrt{3}i$

30. $z = 4\sqrt{3} - 4i$, $w = 8i$

31. $z = 2\sqrt{3} - 2i$, $w = -1 + i$

32. $z = 4(\sqrt{3} + i)$, $w = -3 - 3i$

33–36 Find the indicated power using De Moivre's Theorem.

33. $(1 + i)^{20}$

34. $(1 - \sqrt{3}i)^5$

35. $(2\sqrt{3} + 2i)^5$

36. $(1 - i)^8$

37–40 Find the indicated roots. Sketch the roots in the complex plane.**37.** The eighth roots of 1**38.** The fifth roots of 32**39.** The cube roots of i **40.** The cube roots of $1 + i$ **41–46** Write the number in the form $a + bi$.

41. $e^{i\pi/2}$

42. $e^{2\pi i}$

43. $e^{i\pi/3}$

44. $e^{-i\pi}$

45. $e^{2+i\pi}$

46. $e^{\pi+i}$

47. Use De Moivre's Theorem with $n = 3$ to express $\cos 3\theta$ and $\sin 3\theta$ in terms of $\cos \theta$ and $\sin \theta$.**48.** Use Euler's formula to prove the following formulas for $\cos x$ and $\sin x$:

$$\cos x = \frac{e^{ix} + e^{-ix}}{2} \quad \sin x = \frac{e^{ix} - e^{-ix}}{2i}$$

49. If $u(x) = f(x) + ig(x)$ is a complex-valued function of a real variable x and the real and imaginary parts $f(x)$ and $g(x)$ are differentiable functions of x , then the derivative of u is defined to be $u'(x) = f'(x) + ig'(x)$. Use this together with Equation 7 to prove that if $F(x) = e^{rx}$, then $F'(x) = re^{rx}$ when $r = a + bi$ is a complex number.**50.** (a) If u is a complex-valued function of a real variable, its indefinite integral $\int u(x) dx$ is an antiderivative of u . Evaluate

$$\int e^{(1+i)x} dx$$

(b) By considering the real and imaginary parts of the integral in part (a), evaluate the real integrals

$$\int e^x \cos x dx \quad \text{and} \quad \int e^x \sin x dx$$

(c) Compare with the method used in Example 4 in Section 7.1.

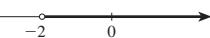
This page contains answers for this chapter only

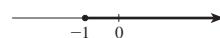
APPENDICES

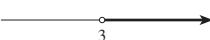
EXERCISES A ■ PAGE A9

1. 18 3. π 5. $5 - \sqrt{5}$ 7. $2 - x$

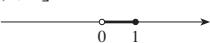
9. $|x + 1| = \begin{cases} x + 1 & \text{for } x \geq -1 \\ -x - 1 & \text{for } x < -1 \end{cases}$ 11. $x^2 + 1$

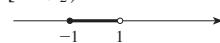
13. $(-2, \infty)$


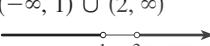
15. $[-1, \infty)$


17. $(3, \infty)$


19. $(2, 6)$


21. $(0, 1]$


23. $[-1, \frac{1}{2})$


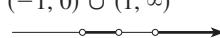
25. $(-\infty, 1) \cup (2, \infty)$


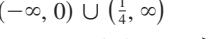
27. $[-1, \frac{1}{2}]$


29. $(-\infty, \infty)$


31. $(-\sqrt{3}, \sqrt{3})$


33. $(-\infty, 1]$


35. $(-1, 0) \cup (1, \infty)$


37. $(-\infty, 0) \cup (\frac{1}{4}, \infty)$


39. $10 \leq C \leq 35$ 41. (a) $T = 20 - 10h$, $0 \leq h \leq 12$

(b) $-30^\circ\text{C} \leq T \leq 20^\circ\text{C}$ 43. $\pm \frac{3}{2}$ 45. $2, -\frac{4}{3}$

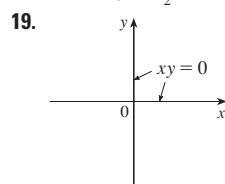
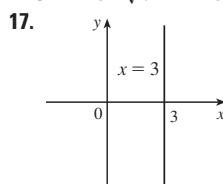
47. $(-3, 3)$ 49. $(3, 5)$ 51. $(-\infty, -7] \cup [-3, \infty)$

53. $[1.3, 1.7]$ 55. $[-4, -1] \cup [1, 4]$

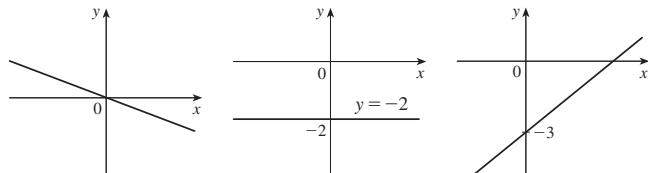
57. $x \geq (a + b)c/(ab)$ 59. $x > (c - b)/a$

EXERCISES B ■ PAGE A15

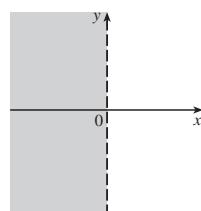
1. 5 3. $\sqrt{74}$ 5. $2\sqrt{37}$ 7. 2 9. $-\frac{9}{2}$



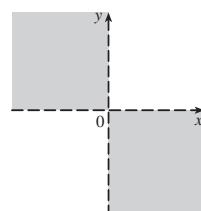
21. $y = 6x - 15$ 23. $2x - 3y + 19 = 0$
 25. $5x + y = 11$ 27. $y = 3x - 2$ 29. $y = 3x - 3$
 31. $y = 5$ 33. $x + 2y + 11 = 0$ 35. $5x - 2y + 1 = 0$
 37. $m = -\frac{1}{3}$,
 $b = 0$ 39. $m = 0$,
 $b = -2$ 41. $m = \frac{3}{4}$,
 $b = -3$



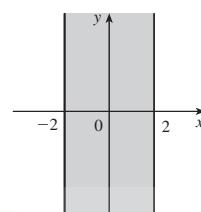
43.



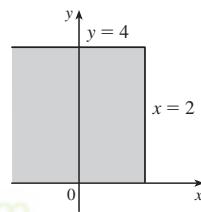
45.



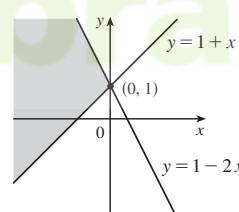
47.



49.



51.



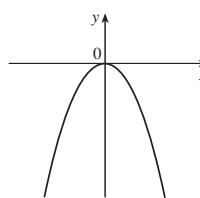
53. $(0, -4)$ 55. (a) $(4, 9)$ (b) $(3.5, -3)$ 57. $(1, -2)$
 59. $y = x - 3$ 61. (b) $4x - 3y - 24 = 0$

EXERCISES C ■ PAGE A23

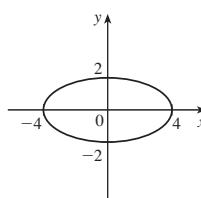
1. $(x - 3)^2 + (y + 1)^2 = 25$ 3. $x^2 + y^2 = 65$

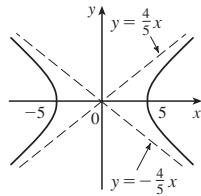
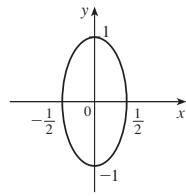
5. $(2, -5), 4$ 7. $(-\frac{1}{2}, 0), \frac{1}{2}$ 9. $(\frac{1}{4}, -\frac{1}{4}), \sqrt{10}/4$

11. Parabola

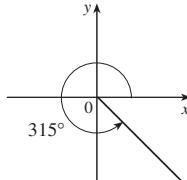
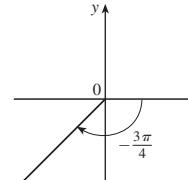
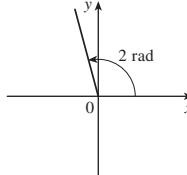


13. Ellipse



15. Hyperbola**17. Ellipse****EXERCISES D ■ PAGE A32**

- 1.** $7\pi/6$ **3.** $\pi/20$ **5.** 5π **7.** 720° **9.** 75°
11. -67.5° **13.** 3π cm **15.** $\frac{2}{3}$ rad = $(120/\pi)^\circ$

17.**19.****21.**

- 23.** $\sin(3\pi/4) = 1/\sqrt{2}$, $\cos(3\pi/4) = -1/\sqrt{2}$, $\tan(3\pi/4) = -1$,
 $\csc(3\pi/4) = \sqrt{2}$, $\sec(3\pi/4) = -\sqrt{2}$, $\cot(3\pi/4) = -1$

- 25.** $\sin(9\pi/2) = 1$, $\cos(9\pi/2) = 0$, $\csc(9\pi/2) = 1$, $\cot(9\pi/2) = 0$,
 $\tan(9\pi/2)$ and $\sec(9\pi/2)$ undefined

- 27.** $\sin(5\pi/6) = \frac{1}{2}$, $\cos(5\pi/6) = -\sqrt{3}/2$, $\tan(5\pi/6) = -1/\sqrt{3}$,
 $\csc(5\pi/6) = 2$, $\sec(5\pi/6) = -2/\sqrt{3}$, $\cot(5\pi/6) = -\sqrt{3}$

- 29.** $\cos \theta = \frac{4}{5}$, $\tan \theta = \frac{3}{4}$, $\csc \theta = \frac{5}{3}$, $\sec \theta = \frac{5}{4}$, $\cot \theta = \frac{4}{3}$

- 31.** $\sin \phi = \sqrt{5}/3$, $\cos \phi = -\frac{2}{3}$, $\tan \phi = -\sqrt{5}/2$, $\csc \phi = 3/\sqrt{5}$,
 $\cot \phi = -2/\sqrt{5}$

- 33.** $\sin \beta = -1/\sqrt{10}$, $\cos \beta = -3/\sqrt{10}$, $\tan \beta = \frac{1}{3}$,
 $\csc \beta = -\sqrt{10}$, $\sec \beta = -\sqrt{10}/3$

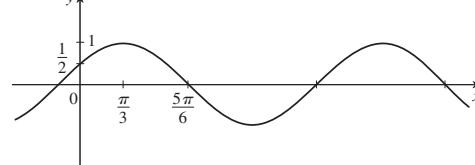
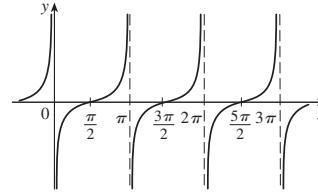
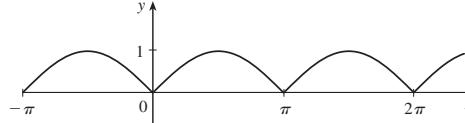
- 35.** 5.73576 cm **37.** 24.62147 cm **59.** $\frac{1}{15}(4 + 6\sqrt{2})$

- 61.** $\frac{1}{15}(3 + 8\sqrt{2})$ **63.** $\frac{24}{25}$ **65.** $\pi/3, 5\pi/3$

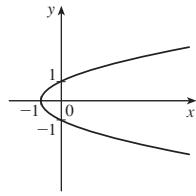
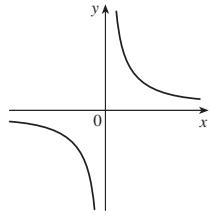
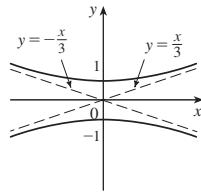
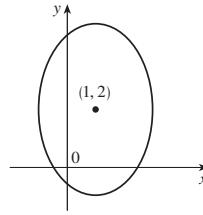
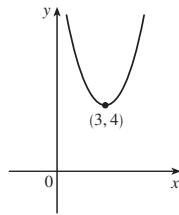
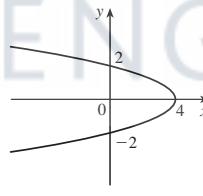
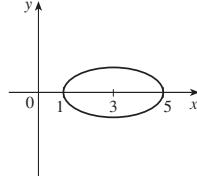
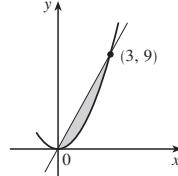
- 67.** $\pi/4, 3\pi/4, 5\pi/4, 7\pi/4$ **69.** $\pi/6, \pi/2, 5\pi/6, 3\pi/2$

- 71.** $0, \pi, 2\pi$ **73.** $0 \leq x \leq \pi/6$ and $5\pi/6 \leq x \leq 2\pi$

- 75.** $0 \leq x < \pi/4$, $3\pi/4 < x < 5\pi/4$, $7\pi/4 < x \leq 2\pi$

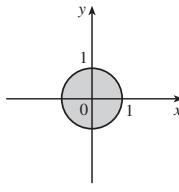
77.**79.****81.**

- 89.** 14.34457 cm²

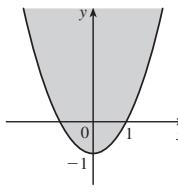
19. Parabola**23. Hyperbola****21. Hyperbola****25. Ellipse****27. Parabola****29. Parabola****31. Ellipse****33.**

35. $y = x^2 - 2x$

37.



39.



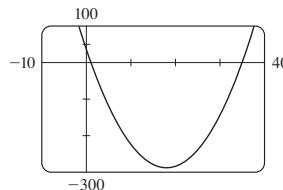
EXERCISES E ■ PAGE A38

1. $\sqrt{1} + \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3} + \sqrt{4} + \sqrt{5}$ 3. $3^4 + 3^5 + 3^6$
 5. $-1 + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{3}{5} + \frac{5}{7} + \frac{7}{9}$ 7. $1^{10} + 2^{10} + 3^{10} + \dots + n^{10}$
 9. $1 - 1 + 1 - 1 + \dots + (-1)^{n-1}$ 11. $\sum_{i=1}^{10} i$
 13. $\sum_{i=1}^{19} \frac{i}{i+1}$ 15. $\sum_{i=1}^n 2i$ 17. $\sum_{i=0}^5 2^i$ 19. $\sum_{i=1}^n x^i$
 21. 80 23. 3276 25. 0 27. 61 29. $n(n+1)$
 31. $n(n^2 + 6n + 17)/3$ 33. $n(n^2 + 6n + 11)/3$
 35. $n(n^3 + 2n^2 - n - 10)/4$
 41. (a) n^4 (b) $5^{100} - 1$ (c) $\frac{97}{300}$ (d) $a_n - a_0$
 43. $\frac{1}{3}$ 45. 14 49. $2^{n+1} + n^2 + n - 2$

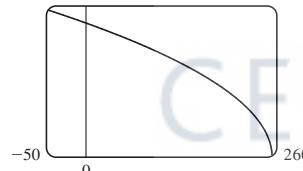
EXERCISES G ■ PAGE A53

1. (c)

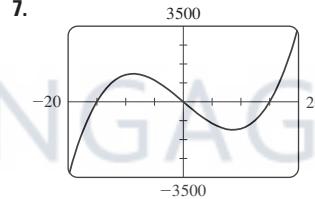
3.



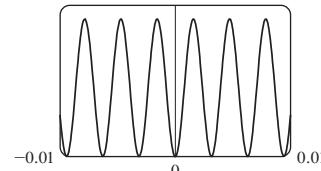
5.



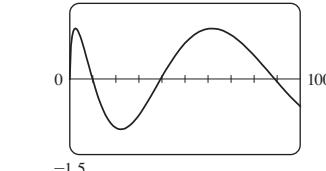
7.



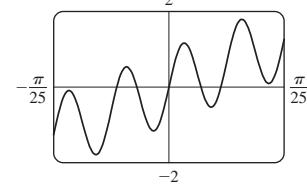
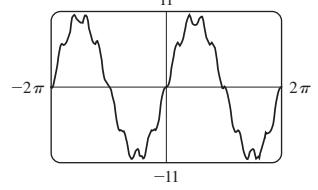
9.



11.

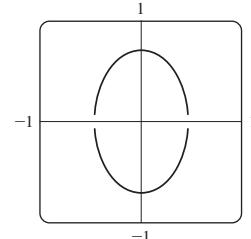


13.

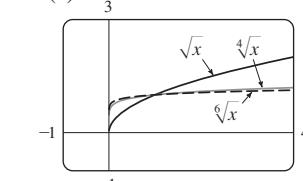


15. (b) Yes; two are needed

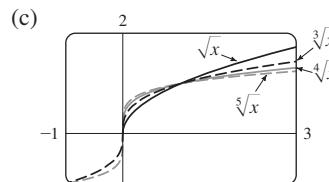
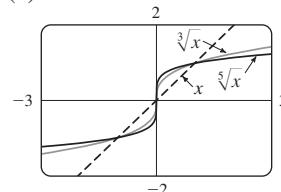
17.

19. No 21. $-0.72, 1.22$ 23. 0.65 25. g 27. $-0.31 < x < 0.31$

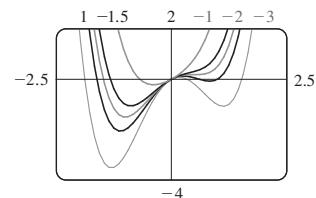
29.



(b)

(d) Graphs of even roots are similar to \sqrt{x} , graphs of odd roots are similar to $\sqrt[3]{x}$. As n increases, the graph of $y = \sqrt[n]{x}$ becomes steeper near 0 and flatter for $x > 1$.

31.



If $c < -1.5$, the graph has three humps: two minimum points and a maximum point. These humps get flatter as c increases until at $c = -1.5$ two of the humps disappear and there is only one minimum point. This single hump then moves to the right and approaches the origin as c increases.

33. The hump gets larger and moves to the right.

35. If $c < 0$, the loop is to the right of the origin; if $c > 0$, the loop is to the left. The closer c is to 0, the larger the loop.

EXERCISES H ■ PAGE A61

1. $8 - 4i$ 3. $13 + 18i$ 5. $12 - 7i$ 7. $\frac{11}{13} + \frac{10}{13}i$
 9. $\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}i$ 11. $-i$ 13. $5i$ 15. $12 + 5i, 13$

A134 APPENDIX I ANSWERS TO ODD-NUMBERED EXERCISES

17. $4i, 4$ 19. $\pm\frac{3}{2}i$

23. $-\frac{1}{2} \pm (\sqrt{7}/2)i$ 25. $3\sqrt{2} [\cos(3\pi/4) + i \sin(3\pi/4)]$

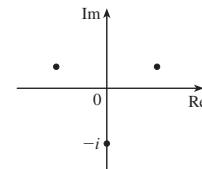
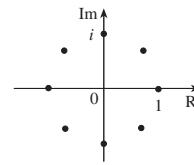
27. $5\{\cos[\tan^{-1}(\frac{4}{3})] + i \sin[\tan^{-1}(\frac{4}{3})]\}$

29. $4[\cos(\pi/2) + i \sin(\pi/2)], \cos(-\pi/6) + i \sin(-\pi/6),$
 $\frac{1}{2}[\cos(-\pi/6) + i \sin(-\pi/6)]$

31. $4\sqrt{2} [\cos(7\pi/12) + i \sin(7\pi/12)],$
 $(2\sqrt{2})[\cos(13\pi/12) + i \sin(13\pi/12)], \frac{1}{4}[\cos(\pi/6) + i \sin(\pi/6)]$

33. -1024 35. $-512\sqrt{3} + 512i$

37. $\pm 1, \pm i, (1/\sqrt{2})(\pm 1 \pm i)$ 39. $\pm(\sqrt{3}/2) + \frac{1}{2}i, -i$



41. i 43. $\frac{1}{2} + (\sqrt{3}/2)i$ 45. $-e^2$

47. $\cos 3\theta = \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta \sin^2 \theta,$

$\sin 3\theta = 3 \cos^2 \theta \sin \theta - \sin^3 \theta$

CENGAGE **brain**^{com}

Index

RP denotes Reference Page numbers.

Numbers followed by asterisks denote pages in Sections 6.2*, 6.3*, and 6.4*.

Abel, Niels, 160
 absolute maximum and minimum values, 198, 970, 975
 absolute value, 16, A6, A54
 absolute value function, 16
 absolutely convergent series, 756
 acceleration as a rate of change, 121, 164
 acceleration of a particle, 887
 components of, 890
 as a vector, 887
 Achilles and the tortoise, 5
 adaptive numerical integration, 539
 addition formulas for sine and cosine, A29
 addition of vectors, 816, 819
 Airy, Sir George, 770
 Airy function, 770
 algebraic function, 30
 alternating harmonic series, 753, 756
 alternating series, 751
 Alternating Series Estimation Theorem, 754
 Alternating Series Test, 751
 analytic geometry, A10
 angle(s), A24
 between curves, 195
 of deviation, 207
 negative or positive, A25
 between planes, 845
 standard position, A25
 between vectors, 825, 826
 angular momentum, 895
 angular speed, 888
 antiderivative, 269
 antidifferentiation formulas, 270
 aphelion, 707
 apolune, 701
 approach path of an aircraft, 156
 approximate integration, 530
 approximating cylinder, 354
 approximating surface, 570
 approximation
 by differentials, 185
 to e , 396
 linear, 183, 941, 945
 linear, to a tangent plane, 941
 by the Midpoint Rule, 302, 531

by Newton's method, 263
 by an n th-degree Taylor polynomial, 189
 quadratic, 189
 by Riemann sums, 296
 by Simpson's Rule, 535, 537
 tangent line, 183
 by Taylor polynomials, 792
 by Taylor's Inequality, 780, 793
 by the Trapezoidal Rule, 532
 Archimedes, 329
 Archimedes' Principle, 381, 1158
 arc curvature, 877
 arc length, 562, 878
 of a parametric curve, 672
 of a polar curve, 691
 of a space curve, 877, 878
 arc length contest, 569
 arc length formula, 563
 arc length function, 565
 arcsine function, 453
 area, 2, 284
 of a circle, 504
 under a curve, 284, 289, 295
 between curves, 344, 345
 of an ellipse, 503
 by exhaustion, 2, 64
 by Green's Theorem, 1111
 enclosed by a parametric curve, 671
 in polar coordinates, 678, 689
 of a sector of a circle, 689
 surface, 674, 1038, 1128, 1130
 of a surface of a revolution, 569, 575
 area function, 309
 area problem, 2, 284
 argument of a complex number, A55
 arithmetic-geometric mean, 726
 arrow diagram, 11
 astroid, 162, 669
 asymptote(s), 238
 in graphing, 238
 horizontal, 225, 238
 of a hyperbola, 698, A20
 slant, 238, 241
 vertical, 57, 238
 asymptotic curve, 244

autonomous differential equation, 613
 auxiliary equation, 1167
 complex roots of, 1169
 real roots of, 1168
 average cost function, 259
 average rate of change, 108, 164, 886
 average speed of molecules, 552
 average value of a function, 373, 374, 594, 1003, 1051
 average velocity, 4, 47, 106, 164
 axes, coordinate, 810, A11
 axes of an ellipse, A19
 axis of a parabola, 694
 bacterial growth, 629, 634
 Barrow, Isaac, 3, 64, 114, 310, 329
 base of a cylinder, 352
 base of a logarithm, 404, 441*
 change of, 406, 442*
 baseball and calculus, 376
 basis vectors, 820
 Bernoulli, James, 618, 645
 Bernoulli, John, 470, 480, 618, 664, 778
 Bernoulli differential equation, 645
 Bessel, Friedrich, 766
 Bessel function, 163, 766, 770
 Bézier, Pierre, 677
 Bézier curves, 663, 677
 binomial coefficients, 784
 binomial series, 784
 discovery by Newton, 791
 binomial theorem, 128, RP1
 binormal vector, 882
 blackbody radiation, 801
 blood flow, 170, 261, 588
 boundary curve, 1146
 boundary-value problem, 1171
 bounded sequence, 721
 bounded set, 975
 Boyle's Law, 174
 brachistochrone problem, 664
 Brahe, Tycho, 891
 branches of a hyperbola, 698, A20
 Buffon's needle problem, 602
 bullet-nose curve, 154

- C^1 transformation, 1064
 cable (hanging), 463
 calculator, graphing, 244, 662, 685, A46. *See also* computer algebra system
 calculus, 8
 differential, 3
 integral, 2, 3
 invention of, 8, 329
 cancellation equations
 for inverse functions, 386
 for inverse trigonometric functions, 386, 454
 for logarithms, 404, 441*
- cans, minimizing manufacturing cost of, 262
 Cantor, Georg, 737
 Cantor set, 737
 capital formation, 591
 cardiac output, 589
 cardioid, 162, 682
 carrying capacity, 176, 217, 605, 631
 Cartesian coordinate system, A11
 Cartesian plane, A11
 Cassini, Giovanni, 689
 CAS. *See* computer algebra system
 catenary, 463
 Cauchy, Augustin-Louis, 76, 1008
 Cauchy-Schwarz Inequality, 831
 Cauchy's Mean Value Theorem, 476
 Cavalieri, 537
 Cavalieri's Principle, 362
 center of gravity. *See* center of mass
 center of mass, 578, 579, 1028, 1089
 of a lamina, 1029
 of a plate, 581
 of a solid, 1047
 of a surface, 1136
 of a wire, 1089
 centripetal force, 899
 centroid of a plane region, 580
 centroid of a solid, 1047
 Chain Rule, 148, 151
 for several variables, 948, 950, 951
 change of base, formula for, 407, 442*
 change of variable(s)
 in a double integral, 1023, 1065, 1068
 in integration, 330
 in a triple integral, 1053, 1058, 1070
 characteristic equation, 1167
 charge, electric, 167, 1027, 1028, 1047, 1184
 charge density, 1028, 1047
 chemical reaction, 167
 circle, area of, 504
 circle, equation of, A16
 circle of curvature, 883
 circular cylinder, 352
 circular paraboloid, 856
 circulation of a vector field, 1150
 cissoid of Diocles, 668, 687
 Clairaut, Alexis, 931
 Clairaut's Theorem, 931
 clipping planes, 850
 closed curve, 1101
 closed interval, A3
 Closed Interval Method, 202
 for a function of two variables, 976
 closed set, 975
 closed surface, 1140
 Cobb, Charles, 903
 Cobb-Douglas production function, 904, 934, 987
 cochleoid, 710
 coefficient(s)
 binomial, 784
 of friction, 147, 205
 of inequality, 351
 of a polynomial, 27
 of a power series, 765
 of static friction, 861
 combinations of functions, 39
 comets, orbits of, 708
 common ratio, 729
 comparison properties of the integral, 305
 comparison test for improper integrals, 549
 Comparison Test for series, 746
 Comparison Theorem for integrals, 549
 complementary equation, 1173
 Completeness Axiom, 722
 complex conjugate, A53
 complex exponentials, A58
 complex number(s), A53
 addition and subtraction of, A53
 argument of, A55
 division of, A53, A56
 equality of, A53
 imaginary part of, A53
 modulus of, A54
 multiplication of, A53, A56
 polar form, A55
 powers of, A57
 principal square root of, A54
 real part of, A3
 roots of, A58
 component function, 864, 1081
 components of acceleration, 890
 components of a vector, 817, 828
 composition of functions, 40, 148
 continuity of, 89, 922
 derivative of, 150
 compound interest, 450, 479
 compressibility, 168
 computer algebra system, 53, 526, 662
 for integration, 526, 775
 pitfalls of using, 53
 computer algebra system, graphing with, A46
 a curve, 244
 function of two variables, 906
 level curves, 910
 parametric equations, 662
 parametric surface, 1126
 partial derivatives, 931
 polar curve, 685
 sequence, 719
 space curve, 867
 vector field, 1082
 concavity, 216
 Concavity Test, 217, A43
 concentration, 168
 conchoid, 665, 687
 conditionally convergent series, 757
 conductivity (of a substance), 1144
 cone, 694, 854
 parametrization of, 1126
 conic section, 694, 702
 directrix, 694, 702
 eccentricity, 702
 focus, 694, 696, 702
 polar equation, 704
 shifted, 699, A21
 vertex (vertices), 694
 conjugates, properties of, A54
 connected region, 1101
 conservation of energy, 1105
 conservative vector field, 1085, 1106
 constant force, 368, 829
 constant function, 126
 Constant Multiple Law of limits, 62
 Constant Multiple Rule, 128
 constraint, 981, 985
 consumer surplus, 587, 588
 continued fraction expansion, 726
 continuity
 of a function, 81, 865
 of a function of three variables, 922
 of a function of two variables, 920
 on an interval, 84
 from the left or right, 83
 continuous compounding of
 interest, 450, 479
 continuous random variable, 592
 contour curves, 907
 contour map, 907, 933
 convergence
 absolute, 756
 conditional, 757
 of an improper integral, 544, 547
 interval of, 767
 radius of, 767
 of a sequence, 716
 of a series, 729
 convergent improper integral, 544, 547
 convergent sequence, 716
 convergent series, 729
 properties of, 733
 conversion, cylindrical to rectangular
 coordinates, 1052
 cooling tower, hyperbolic, 856
 coordinate axes, 810, A11
 coordinate planes, 810
 coordinate system, A2
 Cartesian, A11

- cylindrical, 1052
 polar, 678
 rectangular, A11
 spherical, 1057
 three-dimensional rectangular, 810
 coplanar vectors, 837
 Coriolis acceleration, 898
 Cornu's spiral, 676
 cosine function, A26
 derivative of, 143
 graph of, 31, A31
 power series for, 782, 74
 cost function, 171, 255
 critical number, 201
 critical point(s), 970, 980
 critically damped vibration, 1182
 cross product, 832
 direction of, 834
 geometric characterization of, 835
 magnitude of, 835
 properties of, 836
 cross-section, 352
 of a surface, 851
 cubic function, 27
 curl of a vector field, 1115
 current, 167
 curvature, 677, 879
 curve(s)
 asymptotic, 244
 Bézier, 663, 677
 boundary, 1146
 bullet-nose, 154
 cissoid of Diocles, 687
 closed, 1101
 Cornu's spiral, 676
 demand, 587
 devil's, 162
 dog saddle, 915
 epicycloid, 669
 equipotential, 914
 grid, 1124
 helix, 865
 length of, 562, 877
 level, 907
 monkey saddle, 915
 orientation of, 1092, 1108
 orthogonal, 163
 ovals of Cassini, 689
 parametric, 660 865
 piecewise-smooth, 1088
 polar, 680
 serpentine, 137
 simple, 1102
 smooth, 562
 space, 864, 865
 strophoid, 693, 711
 swallowtail catastrophe, 668
 toroidal spiral, 867
 trochoid, 667
 twisted cubic, 867
 witch of Maria Agnesi, 667
 curve fitting, 25
 curve-sketching procedure, 237
 cusp, 665
 cycloid, 663
 cylinder, 352, 851
 parabolic, 851
 parametrization of, 1126
 cylindrical coordinate system, 1052
 conversion equations for, 1052
 triple integrals in, 1053
 cylindrical coordinates, 1054
 cylindrical shell, 363

 damped vibration, 1181
 damping constant, 1181
 decay, law of natural, 446
 decay, radioactive, 448
 decreasing function, 19
 decreasing sequence, 720
 definite integral, 296, 998
 properties of, 303
 Substitution Rule for, 333
 of a vector function, 875
 definite integration
 by parts, 512, 514, 515
 by substitution, 333
 degree of a polynomial, 27
 del (∇), 960
 delta (Δ) notation, 108
 demand curve, 256, 587
 demand function, 255, 587
 De Moivre, Abraham, A56
 De Moivre's Theorem, A56
 density
 of a lamina, 1027
 linear, 166, 167, 324
 liquid, 577
 mass vs. weight, 577
 of a solid, 1047
 dependent variable, 10, 902, 950
 derivative(s), 104, 107, 114, 188
 of a composite function, 148
 of a constant function, 126
 directional, 957, 958, 961
 domain of, 114
 of exponential functions, 395, 397
 as a function, 114
 higher, 120
 higher partial, 930
 of hyperbolic functions, 464
 of an integral, 311
 of an inverse function, 410, 411
 of inverse trigonometric functions, 453
 left-hand, 126
 of logarithmic functions, 411, 421*, 424*
 normal, 1122
 notation, 117
 notation for partial, 927
 partial, 926
 of a polynomial, 126
 of a power function, 127, 133
 of a power series, 772
 of a product, 130
 of a quotient, 132
 as a rate of change, 104
 right-hand, 126
 second, 120, 874
 second directional, 968
 second partial, 930
 as the slope of a tangent, 104, 107
 third, 121
 of trigonometric functions, 140, 144
 of a vector function, 871
 Descartes, René, A11
 descent of aircraft, determining start of, 156
 determinant, 832
 devil's curve, 162
 Difference Law of limits, 62
 difference quotient, 12
 Difference Rule, 129
 differentiable function, 117, 942
 differential, 185, 943, 945
 differential calculus, 3
 differential equation, 139, 270, 271, 446, 603,
 604, 606
 autonomous, 613
 Bernoulli, 645
 family of solutions, 604, 607
 first-order, 606
 general solution of, 607
 homogeneous, 1166
 linear, 640
 linearly independent solutions, 1167
 logistic, 631, 727
 nonhomogeneous, 1166, 1173
 order of, 606
 partial, 932
 second-order, 606, 1166
 separable, 618
 solution of, 606
 differentiation, 117
 formulas for, 136, RP5
 formulas for vector functions, 874
 implicit, 157, 158, 929, 952
 logarithmic, 416, 427*
 partial, 924, 929, 930
 of a power series, 772
 term-by-term, 772
 of a vector function, 874
 differentiation operator, 117
 Direct Substitution Property, 64
 directed line segment, 815
 direction field, 609, 610
 direction numbers, 842
 directional derivative, 957, 958, 961
 maximum value of, 962
 of a temperature function, 957, 958
 second, 958
 directrix, 694, 702

A138 INDEX

- discontinuity, 82, 83
 discontinuous function, 82
 discontinuous integrand, 547
 disk method for approximating volume, 354
 dispersion, 207
 displacement, 106, 325
 displacement vector, 815, 829
 distance
 between lines, 847
 between planes, 847
 between point and line in space, 839
 between point and plane, 839
 between points in a plane, A11
 between points in space, 812
 between real numbers, A7
 distance formula, A12
 in three dimensions, 812
 distance problem, 291
 divergence
 of an improper integral, 544, 547
 of an infinite series, 729
 of a sequence, 716
 of a vector field, 1118
 Divergence, Test for, 733
 Divergence Theorem, 1153
 divergent improper integral, 544, 547
 divergent sequence, 716
 divergent series, 729
 division of power series, 787
 DNA, helical shape of, 866
 dog saddle, 915
 domain of a function, 10, 902
 domain sketching, 902
 Doppler effect, 956
 dot product, 824
 in component form, 824
 properties of, 825
 double-angle formulas, A29
 double integral, 998, 1000
 change of variable in, 1065, 1068
 over general regions, 1012, 1013
 Midpoint Rule for, 1002
 in polar coordinates, 1021, 1022, 1023
 properties of, 1005, 1017
 over rectangles, 998
 double Riemann sum, 1001
 Douglas, Paul, 903
 Dumpster design, minimizing cost of, 980
 dye dilution method, 589
- e* (the number), 396, 423*
 as a limit, 417, 443*
 as a sum of an infinite series, 781
 eccentricity, 702
 electric charge, 1027, 1028, 1047
 electric circuit, 617, 620, 643
 analysis of, 1184
 electric current to a flash bulb, 46
 electric field (force per unit charge), 1084
 electric flux, 1143
- electric force, 1084
 elementary function, integrability of, 522
 element of a set, A3
 ellipse, 165, 696, 702, A19
 area, 503
 directrix, 702
 eccentricity, 702
 foci, 696, 702
 major axis, 696, 707
 minor axis, 696
 polar equation, 704, 707
 reflection property, 697
 rotated, 163
 vertices, 696
 ellipsoid, 852, 854
 elliptic paraboloid, 852, 854
 empirical model, 25
 end behavior of a function, 236
 endpoint extreme values, 199
 energy
 conservation of, 1105
 kinetic, 377, 1105
 potential, 1105
 epicycloid, 669
 epitrochoid, 676
 equation(s)
 cancellation, 386
 of a circle, A17
 differential (*see* differential equation)
 of an ellipse, 696, 704, A19
 of a graph, A16, A17
 heat conduction, 937
 of a hyperbola, 697, 698, 699, 704, A20
 Laplace's, 932, 1119
 of a line, A12, A13, A14, A16
 of a line in space, 840, 841
 of a line through two points, 842
 linear, 844, A14
 logistic difference, 727
 logistic differential, 605, 639
 Lotka-Volterra, 647
 nth-degree, 160
 of a parabola, 694, 704, A18
 parametric, 660, 841, 865, 1123
 of a plane, 843
 of a plane through three points, 845
 point-slope, A12
 polar, 680, 704
 predator-prey, 646, 647
 second-degree, A16
 slope-intercept, A13
 of a space curve, 865
 of a sphere, 813
 symmetric, 842
 two-intercept form, A16
 van der Waals, 938
 vector, 840
 wave, 932
 equilateral hyperbola, A21
 equilibrium point, 648
- equilibrium solution, 605, 647
 equipotential curves, 914
 equivalent vectors, 816
 error
 in approximate integration, 532, 533
 percentage, 187
 relative, 187
 in Taylor approximation, 793
 error bounds, 534, 538
 error estimate
 for alternating series, 754
 for the Midpoint Rule, 532, 533
 for Simpson's Rule, 538
 for the Trapezoidal Rule, 532, 533
 error function, 403
 escape velocity, 552
 estimate of the sum of a series, 742, 749, 754, 759
 Euclid, 64
 Eudoxus, 2, 64, 329
 Euler, Leonhard, 55, 613, 739, 745, 781
 Euler's formula, A59
 Euler's Method, 613, 614
 even function, 17, 238
 expected values, 1035
 exponential decay, 446
 exponential function(s), 32, 391, 397, RP4
 with base *a*, 391, 415, 437*
 derivative, of 395, 415, 432*, 438*
 graphs of, 393, 398, 439*
 integration of, 301, 331, 400, 786, 787
 limits of, 394, 399, 431*
 power series for, 779
 properties of, 394, 431*
 exponential graph, 398
 exponential growth, 398, 634
 exponents, laws of, 394, 431*, 437*
 extrapolation, 26
 extreme value, 198
 Extreme Value Theorem, 199, 975
- family
 of epicycloids and hypocycloids, 668
 of exponential functions, 393
 of functions, 247, 249, A50
 of parametric curves, 664
 of solutions, 604, 607
 fat circles, 161, 568
 Fermat, Pierre, 3, 114, 200, 329, A11
 Fermat's Principle, 260
 Fermat's Theorem, 200
 Fibonacci, 715, 726
 Fibonacci sequence, 715, 726
- field
 conservative, 1085
 electric, 1084
 force, 1084
 gradient, 966, 1084
 gravitational, 1084
 incompressible, 1119

- irrotational, 1118
 scalar, 1081
 vector, 1080, 1081
 velocity, 1080, 1083
- First Derivative Test, 215
 for Absolute Extreme Values, 253
- first octant, 810
- first-order linear differential equation, 606, 640
- first-order optics, 798
- fixed point of a function, 104, 213
- flash bulb, current to, 46
- flow lines, 1086
- fluid flow, 1083, 1119, 1142
- flux, 588, 589, 1141, 1143
- flux integral, 1141
- FM synthesis, 247
- foci, 696
- focus, 694, 702
 of a conic section, 702
 of an ellipse, 696, 702
 of a hyperbola, 697
 of a parabola, 694
- folium of Descartes, 157, 711
- force, 368
 centripetal, 899
 constant, 368, 829
 exerted by fluid, 576, 577
 resultant, 821
 torque, 837
- force field, 1080, 1084
- forced vibrations, 1183
- Fourier, Joseph, 173
- Fourier series, finite, 502
- four-leaved rose, 682
- fractions (partial), 508, 509
- Frenet-Serret formulas, 886
- Fresnel, Augustin, 313
- Fresnel function, 313
- frustum, 361, 362
- Fubini, Guido, 1008
- Fubini's Theorem, 1008, 1041
- function(s), 10, 902
 absolute value, 16
 Airy, 770
 algebraic, 30
 arc length, 565, 877
 arcsine, 453
 area, 309
 arrow diagram of, 11
 average cost, 259
 average value of, 374, 594, 1003, 1051
 Bessel, 163, 766, 770
 Cobb-Douglas production, 904, 934, 987
 combinations of, 39
 component, 864, 1081
 composite, 40, 148, 922
 constant, 126
 continuity of, 82, 920, 922
 continuous, 865
 cost, 171, 255
- cubic, 27
 decreasing, 19
 demand, 255, 587
 derivative of, 107
 differentiability of, 117, 942
 discontinuous, 82
 domain of, 10, 902
 elementary, 522
 error, 403, 436*
- even, 17, 238
 exponential, 32, 391, 397, RP4
 extreme values of, 198
 family of, 247, 349, A50
 fixed point of, 104, 213
 Fresnel, 313
 Gompertz, 636, 639
 gradient of, 960, 962
 graph of, 11, 904
 greatest integer, 68
 harmonic, 932
 Heaviside, 44, 54
 homogeneous, 956
 hyperbolic, 462
 implicit, 157
 increasing, 19
 integrable, 1000
 inverse, 385
 inverse cosine, 455
 inverse hyperbolic, 464, 466
 inverse sine, 453
 inverse tangent, 456
 inverse trigonometric, 453
 joint density, 1032, 1047
 limit of, 50, 72, 917, 922
 linear, 23, 905
 logarithmic, 32, 404, 441*
 machine diagram of, 11
 marginal cost, 109, 171, 255, 324
 marginal profit, 256
 marginal revenue, 256
 maximum and minimum values of, 198, 970
 natural exponential, 397, 399, 429*, 431*
 natural logarithmic, 405, 421*
 nondifferentiable, 119
 of n variables, 911
 odd, 18, 238
 one-to-one, 384
 periodic, 238
 piecewise defined, 16
 polynomial, 27, 921
 position, 106
 potential, 1085
 power, 28, 133
 probability density, 592, 1032
 profit, 256
 quadratic, 27
 ramp, 44
 range of, 10, 902
 rational, 30, 508, 921
- reciprocal, 30
 reflected, 36
 representation as a power series, 770
 representations of, 10, 12
 revenue, 256
 root, 29
 of several variables, 902, 910
 shifted, 36
 sine integral, 319
 smooth, 562
 step, 17
 stretched, 36
 tabular, 13
 of three variables, 910
 transformation of, 36
 translation of, 36
 trigonometric, 31, A26
 of two variables, 902
 value of, 10, 11
 vector, 826
- Fundamental Theorem of Calculus, 310, 312, 317
- higher-dimensional versions, 1159
 for line integrals, 1099
 for vector functions, 875
- G* (gravitational constant), 174, 373
 Gabriel's horn, 574
 Galileo, 664, 671, 694
 Galois, Evariste, 160
 Gause, G. F., 634
 Gauss, Karl Friedrich, 1153, A35
 Gaussian optics, 798
 Gauss's Law, 1143
 Gauss's Theorem, 1153
 geometric series, 729
 geometry of a tetrahedron, 840
 Gibbs, Joseph Willard, 821
 Gini, Corrado, 351
 Gini coefficient, 351
 Gini index, 351
 global maximum and minimum, 198
 Gompertz function, 636, 639
 gradient, 960, 962
 gradient vector, 960, 962
 interpretations of, 1066
 gradient vector field, 1066, 1084
 graph(s)
 of an equation, A16, A17
 of equations in three dimensions, 811
 of exponential functions, 393, 398, RP4
 of a function, 11
 of a function of two variables, 904
 of logarithmic functions, 404, 407
 of a parametric curve, 660
 of a parametric surface, 1136
 polar, 680, 685
 of power functions, 29, RP3
 of a sequence, 719
 of trigonometric functions, 31, A30, RP2

- graphing calculator, 244, 662, 685, A46
 graphing device. *See* computer algebra system
 gravitation law, 174, 373
 gravitational acceleration, 368
 gravitational field, 1084
 great circle, 1063
 greatest integer function, 68
 Green, George, 1109, 1152
 Green's identities, 1122
 Green's Theorem, 1108, 1152
 vector forms, 1120
 Gregory, James, 149, 499, 537,
 774, 778
 Gregory's series, 774
 grid curves, 1124
 growth, law of natural, 446, 630
 growth rate, 168, 324
 relative, 446, 630
- half-angle formulas, A29
 half-life, 448
 half-space, 911
 hare-lynx system, 650
 harmonic function, 932
 harmonic series, 732, 741
 alternating, 753
 heat conduction equation, 937
 heat conductivity, 1144
 heat flow, 1143
 heat index, 924
 Heaviside, Oliver, 54
 Heaviside function, 44, 54
 Hecht, Eugene, 185, 188, 797
 helix, 865
 hidden line rendering, 850
 higher derivatives, 120
 higher partial derivatives, 930
 homogeneous differential equation, 1166
 homogeneous function, 956
 Hooke's Law, 369, 1180
 horizontal asymptote, 225, 238
 horizontal line, equation of, A13
 Horizontal Line Test, 384
 horizontal plane, 811
 Hubble Space Telescope, 203
 Huygens, Christiaan, 664
 hydrostatic pressure and force, 576, 577
 hydro-turbine optimization, 990
 hyperbola, 162, 697, 702, A20
 asymptotes, 698, A20
 branches, 698, A20
 directrix, 702
 eccentricity, 702
 equation, 698, 699, 704, A20
 equilateral, A21
 foci, 697, 702
 polar equation, 704
 reflection property, 702
 vertices, 698
- hyperbolic function(s), 462
 derivatives of, 464
 inverse, 466
 hyperbolic identities, 463
 hyperbolic paraboloid, 853, 854
 hyperbolic substitution, 505, 506
 hyperboloid, 854
 hypersphere, 1051
 hypocycloid, 668
- i* (imaginary number), A53
i (standard basis vector), 820
 I/D Test, 214
 ideal gas law, 176, 938
 image of a point, 1065
 image of a region, 1065
 implicit differentiation, 157, 158, 929, 952
 implicit function, 157, 158
 Implicit Function Theorem, 953, 954
 improper integral, 543
 convergence or divergence of, 544, 547
 impulse of a force, 376
 incompressible velocity field, 1119
 increasing function, 19
 increasing sequence, 720
 Increasing/Decreasing Test, 214
 increment, 108, 945
 indefinite integral(s), 321
 table of, 322
 independence of path, 1100
 independent random variable, 1034
 independent variable, 10, 902, 950
 indeterminate difference, 474
 indeterminate forms of limits, 469
 indeterminate power, 474
 indeterminate product, 473
 index of summation, A34
 inequalities, rules for, A4
 inertia (moment of), 1030, 1047, 1098
 infinite discontinuity, 83
 infinite interval, 543, 544
 infinite limit, 56, 79, 230
 infinite sequence. *See* sequence
 infinite series. *See* series
 inflection point, 218
 initial condition, 607
 initial point
 of a parametric curve, 661
 of a vector, 815, 1170
 initial-value problem, 607
 inner product, 824
 instantaneous rate of change, 48, 108, 164
 instantaneous rate of growth, 169
 instantaneous rate of reaction, 168
 instantaneous velocity, 48, 106, 164
 integer, A2
 integrable function, 1000
 integral(s)
 approximations to, 302
- change of variables in, 407, 1023, 1064,
 1068, 1070
 comparison properties of, 305
 conversion to cylindrical coordinates, 1053
 conversion to polar coordinates, 1022
 conversion to spherical coordinates, 1058
 definite, 295, 998
 derivative of, 312
 double (*see* double integral)
 evaluating, 298
 improper, 543
 indefinite, 321
 iterated, 1006, 1007
 line (*see* line integral)
 patterns in, 529
 properties of, 303
 surface, 1134, 1141
 of symmetric functions, 334
 table of, 511, 519, 524, RP6–10
 triple, 1041, 1042
 units for, 326
- integral calculus, 2, 3
 Integral Test, 740
 integrand, 296
 discontinuous, 547
 integration, 296
 approximate, 530
 by computer algebra system, 526
 of exponential functions, 301, 400
 formulas, 511, 519, RP6–10
 indefinite, 321
 limits of, 296
 numerical, 530
 partial, 1007
 by partial fractions, 508
 by parts, 512, 513, 514
 of a power series, 772
 of rational functions, 508
 by a rationalizing substitution, 516
 reversing order of, 1009, 1017
 over a solid, 1054
 substitution in, 330
 tables, use of, 524
 term-by-term, 772
 of a vector function, 871
 intercepts, 238, A19
 interest compounded continuously, 450, 479
 Intermediate Value Theorem, 89
 intermediate variable, 950
 interpolation, 26
 intersection
 of planes, 845
 of polar graphs, area of, 690
 of sets, A3
 of three cylinders, 1056
 interval, A3
 interval of convergence, 767
 inverse cosine function, 455
 inverse function(s), 384, 385

- inverse sine function, 453
 inverse square laws, 35
 inverse tangent function, 456
 inverse transformation, 1065
 inverse trigonometric functions, 455
 irrational number, A2
 irrotational vector field, 1118
 isothermal, 907, 914
 isothermal compressibility, 168
 iterated integral, 1006, 1007
- j** (standard basis vector), 820
 Jacobi, Carl, 1067
 Jacobian of a transformation, 1067, 1070
 jerk, 122
 joint density function, 1032, 1047
 joule, 368
 jump discontinuity, 83
- k** (standard basis vector), 820
 kampyle of Eudoxus, 162
 Kepler, Johannes, 706, 891
 Kepler's Laws, 706, 891, 892, 896
 kinetic energy, 377, 1105
 Kirchhoff's Laws, 611, 1184
 Kondo, Shigeru, 781
- Lagrange, Joseph-Louis, 209, 210, 982
 Lagrange multiplier, 981, 982
 lamina, 580, 1027, 1029
 Laplace, Pierre, 932, 1119
 Laplace operator, 1119
 Laplace's equation, 932, 1119
 lattice point, 196
 law of conservation of angular momentum, 895
 Law of Conservation of Energy, 1106
 law of cosines, A33
 law of gravitation, 373
 law of laminar flow, 170, 588
 law of natural growth or decay, 446
 laws of exponents, 394, 431*, 437*
 laws of logarithms, 405, 422*
 learning curve, 609
 least squares method, 26, 979
 least upper bound, 722
 left-hand derivative, 126
 left-hand limit, 55, 76
 Leibniz, Gottfried Wilhelm, 3, 117, 310, 329, 618, 791
 Leibniz notation, 117
 lemniscate, 162
 length
 of a curve, 562
 of a line segment, A7, A12
 of a parametric curve, 672
 of a polar curve, 691
 of a space curve, 877
 of a vector, 818
 level curve(s), 907, 910
 level surface, 911
 tangent plane to, 964
 l'Hospital, Marquis de, 470, 480
 l'Hospital's Rule, 470, 480
 origins of, 480
 libration point, 268
 limaçon, 686
 limit(s), 2, 50
 calculating, 62
 e (the number) as, 417, 443*
 of exponential functions, 394, 399, 431*
 of a function, 50, 73
 of a function of three variables, 922
 of a function of two variables, 917
 infinite, 56, 79, 230
 at infinity, 223, 224, 230
 of integration, 296
 left-hand, 55, 76
 of logarithmic functions, 405, 407
 one-sided, 55, 76
 precise definitions, 72, 76, 79, 231
 properties of, 62
 right-hand, 55, 76
 of a sequence, 5, 286, 716
 involving sine and cosine functions, 140, 141, 143
 of a trigonometric function, 142
 of a vector function, 864
 Limit Comparison Test, 748
 Limit Laws, 62, A39
 for functions of two variables, 920
 for sequences, 717
 linear approximation, 183, 941, 945
 linear combination, 1166
 linear density, 166, 167, 324
 linear differential equation, 640, 1166
 linear equation, A14
 of a plane, 844
 linear function, 23, 905
 linearity of an integral, 1005
 linearization, 183, 941
 linearly independent solutions, 1167
 linear model, 23
 linear regression, 26
 line(s) in the plane, 45, A12
 equation of, A12, A13, A14
 equation of, through two points, 842
 horizontal, A13
 normal, 135
 parallel, A14
 perpendicular, A14
 secant, 45, 46
 slope of, A12
 tangent, 44, 46, 104
 line(s) in space
 normal, 965
 parametric equations of, 841
 skew, 843
 symmetric equations of, 842
- tangent, 872
 vector equation of, 840, 841
 line integral, 1087
 Fundamental Theorem for, 1099
 for a plane curve, 1087
 with respect to arc length, 1090
 for a space curve, 1092
 work defined as, 1094
 of vector fields, 1094, 1095
 liquid force, 576, 577
 Lissajous figure, 662, 668
 lithotripsy, 697
 local maximum and minimum values, 198, 970
 logarithm(s), 32, 404
 laws of, 405, 422*
 natural, 405, 422*
 notation for, 405, 442*
 logarithmic differentiation, 416, 427*
 logarithmic function(s), 32, 404, 421*, 441*
 with base a , 404
 derivatives of, 411, 424*, 441*
 graphs of, 404, 407
 limits of, 405, 407
 properties of, 404, 422*
 logistic difference equation, 727
 logistic differential equation, 605, 631
 logistic model, 605, 630
 logistic sequence, 727
 LORAN system, 701
 Lorenz curve, 351
 Lotka-Volterra equations, 647
- machine diagram of a function, 11
 Maclaurin, Colin, 745
 Maclaurin series, 777, 778
 table of, 785
 magnitude of a vector, 818
 major axis of ellipse, 696
 marginal cost function, 109, 171, 255, 324
 marginal productivity, 934
 marginal profit function, 256
 marginal propensity to consume or save, 736
 marginal revenue function, 256
 mass
 of a lamina, 1027
 of a solid, 1047
 of a surface, 1136
 of a wire, 1089
 mass, center of. *See* center of mass
 mathematical induction, 99, 101, 723
 principle of, 99, 101, A36
 mathematical model. *See* model(s), mathematical
 maximum and minimum values, 198, 970
 mean life of an atom, 552
 mean of a probability density function, 594
 Mean Value Theorem, 208, 209
 for double integrals, 1076
 for integrals, 374

A142 INDEX

- mean waiting time, 594
 median of a probability density function, 596
 method of cylindrical shells, 363
 method of exhaustion, 2, 64
 method of Lagrange multipliers, 981, 982, 985
 method of least squares, 26, 979
 method of undetermined coefficients, 1173, 1177
 midpoint formula, A16
Midpoint Rule, 302, 532
 for double integrals, 1002
 error in using, 532
 for triple integrals, 1049
 minor axis of ellipse, 696
 mixing problems, 622
 Möbius, August, 1139
 Möbius strip, 1133, 1139
 model(s), mathematical, 13, 23
 Cobb-Douglas, for production costs, 904, 934, 987
 comparison of natural growth vs. logistic, 634
 of electric current, 611
 empirical, 25
 exponential, 32, 394, 395, 446, 447
 Gompertz function, 636, 639
 linear, 23
 logarithmic, 32
 polynomial, 28
 for population growth, 394, 604, 636
 power function, 28
 predator-prey, 646
 rational function, 30
 seasonal-growth, 639
 trigonometric, 31, 32
 for vibration of membrane, 766
 von Bertalanffy, 655
modeling
 with differential equations, 604
 motion of a spring, 606
 population growth, 394, 395, 446, 447, 604, 630, 636, 654
modulus, A58
moment
 about an axis, 579, 1029
 of inertia, 1030, 1047, 1098
 of a lamina, 580, 1029
 of a mass, 579
 about a plane, 1047
 polar, 1031
 second, 1030
 of a solid, 1047
 of a system of particles, 579
momentum of an object, 376
 monkey saddle, 915
 monotonic sequence, 720
Monotonic Sequence Theorem, 722
 motion of a projectile, 888
 motion in space, 886
 motion of a spring, force affecting damping, 1181
 resonance, 1184
 restoring, 1180
 movie theater seating, 461
 multiple integrals. *See* double integral; triple integral(s)
 multiplication of power series, 787
 multiplier (Lagrange), 981, 982, 985
 multiplier effect, 736
 natural exponential function, 397, 399, 429*
 derivative of, 397
 graph of, 398
 power series for, 778
 properties of, 399, 431*
 natural growth law, 446, 630
 natural logarithm function, 405, 421*
 derivative of, 397, 407
 limits of, 407
 properties of, 404, 422*
n-dimensional vector, 819
 negative angle, A25
 net area, 297
 Net Change Theorem, 324
 net investment flow, 591
 newton (unit of force), 368
 Newton, Sir Isaac, 3, 8, 64, 114, 117, 310, 329, 791, 892, 896
 Newton's Law of Cooling, 449, 609
 Newton's Law of Gravitation, 174, 373, 892, 1083
 Newton's method, 263
 Newton's Second Law of Motion, 368, 377, 88, 892, 1180
 Nicomedes, 665
 nondifferentiable function, 119
 nonhomogeneous differential equation, 1166, 1173
 nonparallel planes, 845
 normal component of acceleration, 890, 891
 normal derivative, 1122
 normal distribution, 596
 normal line, 135, 965
 normal plane, 883
 normal vector, 844, 882
 nth-degree equation, finding roots of, 160
 nth-degree Taylor polynomial, 189, 779
 number
 complex, A53
 integer, A2
 irrational, A2
 rational, A2
 real, A2
 numerical integration, 530
O (origin), 810
 octant, 810
 odd function, 18, 238
 one-sided limits, 55, 76
 one-to-one function, 384
 one-to-one transformation, 1065
 open interval, A3
 open region, 1101
 optics
 first-order, 798
 Gaussian, 798
 third-order, 798
 optimization problems, 198, 250
 orbit of a planet, 892
 order of a differential equation, 606
 order of integration, reversed, 1009, 1017
 ordered pair, A10
 ordered triple, 810
 Oresme, Nicole, 732
 orientation of a curve, 1092, 1108
 orientation of a surface, 1139
 oriented surface, 1139
 origin, 810, A2, A10
 orthogonal curves, 163
 orthogonal projection, 831
 orthogonal surfaces, 969
 orthogonal trajectory, 163, 621
 orthogonal vectors, 826
 osculating circle, 883
 osculating plane, 883
 Ostrogradsky, Mikhail, 1153
 ovals of Cassini, 689
 overdamped vibration, 1182
 Pappus, Theorem of, 583
 Pappus of Alexandria, 583
 parabola, 694, 702, A18
 axis, 694
 directrix, 694
 equation, 694, 695
 focus, 694, 702
 polar equation, 704
 reflection property, 196
 vertex, 694
 parabolic cylinder, 851
 paraboloid, 852, 856
 paradoxes of Zeno, 5
 parallel lines, A14
 parallel planes, 845
 parallel vectors, 817
 parallelepiped, 352
 volume of, 837
 Parallelogram Law, 816, 831
 parameter, 660, 841, 865
 parametric curve, 660, 865
 arc length of, 672
 area under, 671
 slope of tangent line to, 669
 parametric equations, 660, 841, 865
 of a line in space, 841
 of a space curve, 865
 of a surface, 1123
 of a trajectory, 889

parametric surface, 1123
graph of, 1136
surface area of, 1128, 1129
surface integral over, 1135
tangent plane to, 1127
parametrization of a space curve, 878
with respect to arc length, 879
smooth, 879
paraxial rays, 185
partial derivative(s), 926
of a function of more than three variables, 929
interpretations of, 927
notations for, 927
as a rate of change, 926
rules for finding, 927
second, 930
as slopes of tangent lines, 927
partial differential equation, 932
partial fractions, 508, 509
partial integration, 512, 513, 514, 10007
partial sum of a series, 728
particle, motion of, 886
parts, integration by, 512, 513, 514
pascal (unit of pressure), 577
path, 1100
patterns in integrals, 529
pendulum, approximating the period of, 185, 188
percentage error, 187
perihelion, 707
perilune, 701
period, 238
periodic function, 238
perpendicular lines, A14
perpendicular vectors, 826
phase plane, 648
phase portrait, 648
phase trajectory, 648
piecewise defined function, 16
piecewise-smooth curve, 1088
Planck's Law, 801
plane region of type I, 1013
plane region of type II, 1014
plane(s)
angle between, 845
coordinate, 810
equation(s) of, 840, 843, 844
equation of, through three points, 845
horizontal, 811
line of intersection, 845
normal, 883
osculating, 883
parallel, 845
tangent to a surface, 939, 964, 1127
vertical, 902
planetary motion, 891
laws of, 706
planimeter, 1111
point of inflection, 218

point(s) in space
coordinates of, 810
distance between, 812
projection of, 811
point-slope equation of a line, A12
Poiseuille, Jean-Louis-Marie, 170
Poiseuille's Laws, 188, 261, 589
polar axis, 678
polar coordinate system, 678
area in, 641
conic sections in, 702
conversion of double integral to, 1021, 1022
conversion equations for Cartesian coordinates, 379, 680
polar curve, 680
arc length of, 691
graph of, 680
symmetry in, 683
tangent line to, 683
polar equation, graph of, 680
polar equation of a conic, 704
polar form of a complex number, A55
polar graph, 680
polar moment of inertia, 1031
polar rectangle, 1021
polar region, area of, 689
pole, 678
polynomial, 27
polynomial function, 27
of two variables, 921
population growth, 446, 629
of bacteria, 629, 634
of insects, 518
models, 604
world, 394, 395, 446, 447
position function, 106
position vector, 818
positive angle, A25
positive orientation
of a boundary curve, 1146
of a closed curve, 1188
of a surface, 1140
potential, 556
potential energy, 1105
potential function, 1085
pound (unit of force), 368
power, 1110
power consumption, approximation of, 326
power function(s), 28, 133
derivative of, 126
Power Law of limits, 63
Power Rule, 127, 134, 151, 416
power series, 765
coefficients of, 765
for cosine and sine, 782
differentiation of, 772
division of, 787
for exponential function, 782
integration of, 772

interval of convergence, 767
multiplication of, 787
radius of convergence, 767
representations of functions as, 771
predator-prey model, 176, 646, 647
pressure exerted by a fluid, 576, 577
prime notation, 107, 129
principal square root of a complex number, A54
principal unit normal vector, 882
principle of mathematical induction, 98, A36
principle of superposition, 1175
probability, 592, 1032
probability density function, 592, 1032
problem-solving principles, 97
uses of, 279, 330, 341, 485
producer surplus, 590
product
cross, 832 (*see also* cross product)
dot, 824 (*see also* dot product)
scalar, 824
scalar triple, 836
triple, 836
product formulas, A29
Product Law of limits, 62
Product Rule, 130
profit function, 256
projectile, path of, 668, 888
projection, 811, 828
orthogonal, 831
p-series, 741
quadrant, A11
quadratic approximation, 189, 980
quadratic function, 27
quadric surface(s), 851
cone, 854
cylinder, 851
ellipsoid, 854
hyperboloid, 854
paraboloid, 852, 853, 854
table of graphs, 854
quaternion, 821
Quotient Law of limits, 62
Quotient Rule, 132
radian measure, 140 A24
radiation from stars, 801
radioactive decay, 448
radiocarbon dating, 452
radius of convergence, 767
radius of gyration, 1032
rainbow, formation and location of, 206
rainbow angle, 207
ramp function, 44
range of a function, 10, 902
rate of change
average, 107, 164
derivative as, 108
instantaneous, 48, 108, 164

- rate of growth, 169, 324
 rate of reaction, 110, 168, 324
 rates, related, 176
 rational function, 30, 509, 921
 continuity of, 85
 integration of, 508
 rational number, A2
 rationalizing substitution for integration, 516
 Ratio Test, 758
 Rayleigh-Jeans Law, 801
 real line, A3
 real number, A2
 rearrangement of a series, 761
 reciprocal function, 30
 rectangular coordinate system, 811, A11
 conversion to cylindrical
 coordinates, 1052
 conversion to spherical coordinates, 1057
 rectilinear motion, 272
 recursion relation, 1189
 reduction formula, 491
 reflecting a function, 36
 reflection property
 of conics, 196
 of an ellipse, 697
 of a hyperbola, 702
 of a parabola, 196
 region
 connected, 1101
 under a graph, 284, 289
 open, 1101
 plane, of type I or II, 1013, 1014
 simple plane, 1109
 simple solid, 1153
 simply-connected, 1102
 solid (of type 1, 2, or 3), 1042, 1043, 1044
 between two graphs, 344
 regression, linear, 26
 related rates, 176
 relative error, 187
 relative growth rate, 446, 630
 relative maximum or minimum, 198
 remainder estimates
 for the Alternating Series, 754
 for the Integral Test, 742
 remainder of the Taylor series, 779
 removable discontinuity, 83
 representation(s) of a function, 10, 12, 13
 as a power series, 770
 resonance, 1184
 restoring force, 1180
 resultant force, 821
 revenue function, 256
 reversing order of integration, 1009, 1017
 revolution, solid of, 357
 revolution, surface of, 569
 Riemann, Georg Bernhard, 296
 Riemann sum(s), 296
 for multiple integrals, 1001, 1041
 right circular cylinder, 352
 right-hand derivative, 126
 right-hand limit, 55, 76
 right-hand rule, 810, 834
 Roberval, Gilles de, 316, 671
 rocket science, 988
 Rolle, Michel, 208
 roller coaster, design of, 140
 roller derby, 1063
 Rolle's Theorem, 208
 root function, 29
 Root Law of limits, 64
 Root Test, 760
 roots of a complex number, A57
 roots of an n th-degree equation, 160
 rubber membrane, vibration of, 766
 ruling of a surface, 851
 rumors, rate of spread, 172
 saddle point, 971
 sample point, 289, 296, 999
 satellite dish, parabolic, 856
 scalar, 817
 scalar equation of a plane, 844
 scalar field, 1081
 scalar multiple of a vector, 817
 scalar product, 824
 scalar projection, 828
 scalar triple product, 836
 geometric characterization of, 837
 scatter plot, 13
 seasonal-growth model, 639
 secant function, A26
 derivative of, 144
 graph of, A31
 secant line, 3, 45, 46, 48
 secant vector, 872
 second derivative, 120, 874
 of a vector function, 874
 Second Derivative Test, 218
 Second Derivatives Test, 971
 second directional derivative, 968
 second moment of inertia, 1030
 second-order differential equation, 606
 solutions of, 1166, 1171
 second partial derivative, 930
 sector of a circle, area of, 689
 separable differential equation, 618
 sequence, 5, 14
 bounded, 721
 convergent, 716
 decreasing, 720
 divergent, 716
 Fibonacci, 715
 graph of, 719
 increasing, 720
 limit of, 5, 286, 716
 logistic, 727
 monotonic, 720
 of partial sums, 728
 term of, 714
- series, 6, 728
 absolutely convergent, 756
 alternating, 751
 alternating harmonic, 753, 756, 757
 binomial, 784
 coefficients of, 765
 conditionally convergent, 757
 convergent, 729
 divergent, 729
 geometric, 729
 Gregory's, 774
 harmonic, 732, 741
 infinite, 728
 Maclaurin, 777, 778
 p -, 741
 partial sum of, 728
 power, 765
 rearrangement of, 761
 strategy for testing, 763
 sum of, 6, 729
 Taylor, 777, 778
 term of, 728
 trigonometric, 765
 series solution of a differential
 equation, 1188
 set, bounded or closed, 975
 set notation, A3
 serpentine, 137
 shell method for approximating volume, 363
 shift of a function, 36
 shifted conics, 699, A21
 shock absorber, 1181
 Sierpinski carpet, 737
 sigma notation, 290, A34
 simple curve, 1102
 simple harmonic motion, 155
 simple plane region, 1109
 simple solid region, 1153
 simply-connected region, 1102
 Simpson, Thomas, 536, 537, 996
 Simpson's Rule, 535, 537
 error bounds for, 538
 sine function, A26
 derivative of, 143, 144
 graph of, 31, A31
 power series for, 782
 sine integral function, 319
 sink, 1157
 skew lines, 843
 slant asymptote, 238, 241
 slope, A12
 of a curve, 104
 slope field, 610
 slope-intercept equation of a line, A13
 smooth curve, 562, 879
 smooth function, 562
 smooth parametrization, 879
 smooth surface, 1128
 Snell's Law, 260
 snowflake curve, 806

- solid, 352
 volume of, 352, 353, 360, 364, 1042, 1043
 solid angle, 1163
 solid of revolution, 357
 rotated on a slant, 575
 volume of, 360, 364, 575
 solid region, 1153
 solution curve, 610
 solution of a differential equation, 606
 solution of predator-prey equations, 647
 source, 1157
 space, three-dimensional, 810
 space curve, 864, 865, 866, 867
 arc length of, 877
 speed of a particle, 109, 886
 sphere
 equation of, 813
 flux across, 1141
 parametrization of, 1125
 surface area of, 1129
 spherical coordinate system, 1057
 conversion equations for, 1057
 triple integrals in, 1058
 spherical wedge, 1058
 spherical zones, 601
 spring constant, 369, 606, 1180
 Squeeze Theorem, 68, A42
 for sequences, 718
 standard basis vectors, 820
 standard deviation, 596
 standard position of an angle, A25
 stationary points, 970
 steady state solution, 1186
 stellar stereography, 552
 step function, 17
 Stokes, Sir George, 1147, 1152
 Stokes' Theorem, 1146
 strategy
 for integration, 518, 519
 for optimization problems, 250, 251
 for problem solving, 97
 for related rates, 179
 for testing series, 763
 for trigonometric integrals, 497, 498
 streamlines, 1086
 stretching of a function, 36
 strophoid, 693, 711
 Substitution Rule, 330, 331
 for definite integrals, 333
 subtraction formulas for sine
 and cosine, A29
 sum, 289
 of a geometric series, 730
 of an infinite series, 729
 of partial fractions, 509
 Riemann, 296
 telescoping, 732
 of vectors, 816
 Sum Law of limits, 62
 Sum Rule, 129
 summation notation, A34
 supply function, 590
 surface(s)
 closed, 1140
 graph of, 1136
 level, 911
 oriented, 1139
 parametric, 1123
 positive orientation of, 1140
 quadric, 851
 smooth, 1128
 surface area, 571
 of a parametric surface, 674, 1128, 1129
 of a sphere, 1129
 of a surface $z = f(x, y)$, 1037, 1038, 1130
 surface integral, 1134
 over a parametric surface, 1135
 of a vector field, 1140
 surface of revolution, 569
 parametric representation of, 1127
 surface area of, 571
 swallowtail catastrophe curve, 668
 symmetric equations of a line, 842
 symmetric functions, integrals of, 334
 symmetry, 17, 238, 334
 in polar graphs, 683
 symmetry principle, 580

 T and T^{-1} transformations, 1064, 1065
 table of differentiation formulas, 136, RP5
 tables of integrals, 519, RP6–10
 use of, 524
 tabular function, 13
 tangent function, A26
 derivative of, 144
 graph of, 32, A31
 tangent line(s), 104
 to a curve, 3, 44, 104
 early methods of finding, 114
 to a parametric curve, 669, 670
 to a polar curve, 683
 to a space curve, 873
 vertical, 120
 tangent line approximation, 183
 tangent plane
 to a level surface, 939, 964
 to a parametric surface, 1127
 to a surface $F(x, y, z) = k$, 940, 964
 to a surface $z = f(x, y)$, 939
 tangent plane approximation, 941
 tangent problem, 2, 3, 44, 104
 tangent vector, 872
 tangential component of acceleration, 890
 tautochrone problem, 664
 Taylor, Brook, 778
 Taylor polynomial, 189, 779, 980
 applications of, 792
 Taylor series, 777, 778
 Taylor's Inequality, 780
 techniques of integration, summary, 519
 telescoping sum, 732
 temperature-humidity index, 912, 924
 term of a sequence, 714
 term of a series, 728
 term-by-term differentiation and
 integration, 772
 terminal point of a parametric curve, 661
 terminal point of a vector, 815
 terminal velocity, 626
 Test for Divergence, 733
 tests for convergence and divergence
 of series
 Alternating Series Test, 751
 Comparison Test, 746
 Integral Test, 740
 Limit Comparison Test, 748
 Ratio Test, 758
 Root Test, 760
 summary of tests, 763
 tetrahedron, 840
 third derivative, 121
 third-order optics, 798
 Thomson, William (Lord Kelvin), 1109, 1147, 1152
 three-dimensional coordinate systems, 810, 811
 TNB frame, 882
 toroidal spiral, 867
 torque, 895
 Torricelli, Evangelista, 671
 Torricelli's Law, 174
 torsion of a space curve, 885
 torus, 362, 1134
 total differential, 944
 total electric charge, 1029, 1047
 total fertility rate, 191
 trace of a surface, 851
 trajectory, parametric equations for, 889
 transfer curve, 899
 transformation, 1064
 of a function, 36
 inverse, 1065
 Jacobian of, 1067, 1070
 one-to-one, 1065
 translation of a function, 36
 Trapezoidal Rule, 532
 error in, 532
 tree diagram, 932
 trefoil knot, 867
 Triangle Inequality, 78, A8
 for vectors, 831
 Triangle Law, 816
 trigonometric functions, 31, A26
 derivatives of, 140, 144
 graphs of, 31, 32, A30, A31
 integrals of, 321, 519
 inverse, 453
 limits involving, 141, 143
 trigonometric identities, A28

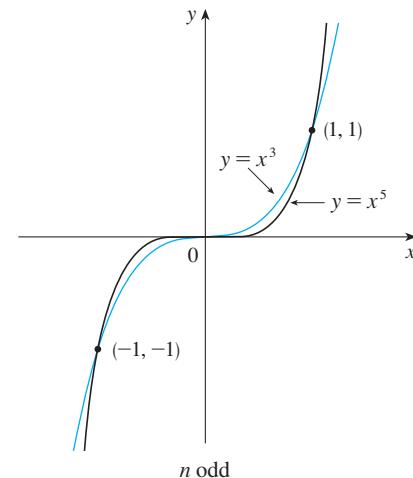
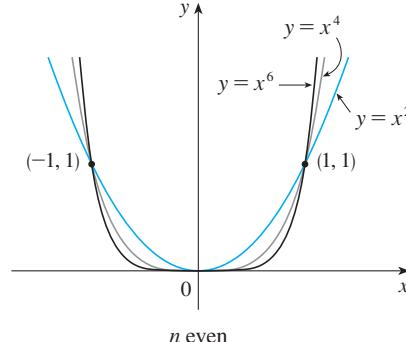
- trigonometric integrals, 495
strategy for evaluating, 497, 498
- trigonometric series, 765
- trigonometric substitutions, 502
table of, 502
- triple integral(s), 1041, 1042
applications of, 1046
in cylindrical coordinates, 1053
over a general bounded region, 1042
- Midpoint Rule for, 1049
- in spherical coordinates, 1058, 1059
- triple product, 836
- triple Riemann sum, 1041
- trochoid, 667
- Tschirnhausen cubic, 162, 350
- twisted cubic, 867
- type I or type II plane region, 1013, 1014
- type 1, 2, or 3 solid region, 1042, 1043, 1044
- ultraviolet catastrophe, 801
- underdamped vibration, 1182
- undetermined coefficients, method of, 1173, 1177
- uniform circular motion, 888
- union of sets, A3
- unit normal vector, 882
- unit tangent vector, 872
- unit vector, 821
- value of a function, 10
- van der Waals equation, 163, 938
- variable(s)
change of, 330
continuous random, 592
dependent, 10, 902, 950
independent, 10, 902, 950
independent random, 1034
intermediate, 950
- variables, change of. *See* change of variable(s)
- variation of parameters, method of, 1177, 1178
- vascular branching, 261
- vector(s), 815
acceleration, 887
addition of, 816, 818
algebraic, 818, 819
angle between, 825
basis, 820
binormal, 882
combining speed, 823
components of, 828
coplanar, 837
cross product of, 832
difference, 818
displacement, 829
dot product, 825
equality of, 816
force, 1083
geometric representation of, 818
gradient, 960, 962
i, **j**, and **k**, 820
- length of, 818
magnitude of, 818
multiplication of, 817, 819
- n*-dimensional, 819
- normal, 844
orthogonal, 826
- parallel, 817
- perpendicular, 826
- position, 818
- properties of, 819
- representation of, 818
- scalar multiple of, 817
- standard basis, 820
- tangent, 872
- three-dimensional, 818
- triple product, 837
- two-dimensional, 818
- unit, 821
unit normal, 882
unit tangent, 872
velocity, 886
zero, 816
- vector equation
of a line, 840, 841
of a plane, 844
- vector field, 1080, 1081
conservative, 1085
curl of, 1115
divergence of, 1118
electric flux of, 1143
flux of, 1141
force, 1080, 1084
gradient, 1084
gravitational, 1084
incompressible, 1119
irrotational, 1118
line integral of, 1094, 1095
potential function, 1104
surface integral of, 1141
velocity, 1080, 1083
- vector function, 864
continuity of, 865
derivative of, 871
integration of, 875
limit of, 864
- vector product, 832
properties of, 836
- vector projection, 828
- vector triple product, 837
- vector-valued function. *See* vector function
continuous, 865
limit of, 864
- velocity, 3, 47, 106, 164, 324
average, 4, 47, 106, 164
instantaneous, 48, 106, 164
- velocity field, 1083
airflow, 1080
ocean currents, 1080
wind patterns, 1080
- velocity gradient, 170
- velocity problem, 47, 105
- velocity vector, 886
- velocity vector field, 1080
- Verhulst, Pierre-François, 605
- vertex of a parabola, 694
- vertical asymptote, 57, 238
- vertical line, A13
- Vertical Line Test, 15
- vertical tangent line, 120
- vertical translation of a graph, 36
- vertices of an ellipse, 696
- vertices of a hyperbola, 698
- vibration of a rubber membrane, 766
- vibration of a spring, 1180
- vibrations, 1180, 1181, 1183
- viewing rectangle, A46
- visual representations of a function, 10, 12
- volume, 353
by cross-sections, 352, 353, 589
by cylindrical shells, 363
by disks, 354, 357
by double integrals, 998
of a hypersphere, 1051
by polar coordinates, 1024
of a solid, 354, 1000
of a solid of revolution, 357, 575
of a solid on a slant, 575
by triple integrals, 1046
by washers, 256, 357
- Volterra, Vito, 647
- von Bertalanffy model, 655
- Wallis, John, 3
- Wallis product, 494
- washer method, 356
- wave equation, 932
- Weierstrass, Karl, 517
- weight (force), 368
- wind-chill index, 903
- wind patterns in San Francisco Bay
area, 1080
- witch of Maria Agnesi, 137, 667
- work (force), 368, 369
defined as a line integral, 1094
- Wren, Sir Christopher, 674
- x*-axis, 810, A10
- x*-coordinate, 810, A10
- x*-intercept, A13, A19
- X-mean, 1035
- y*-axis, 810, A10
- y*-coordinate, 810, A10
- y*-intercept, A13, A19
- Y-mean, 1035
- z*-axis, 810
- z*-coordinate, 7810
- Zeno, 5
- Zeno's paradoxes, 5
- zero vectors, 816

Cut here and keep for reference

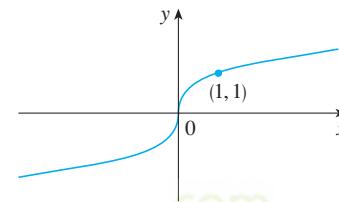
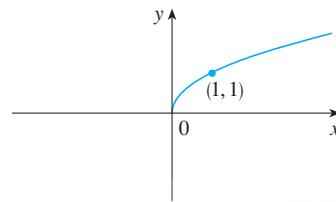
SPECIAL FUNCTIONS

Power Functions $f(x) = x^a$

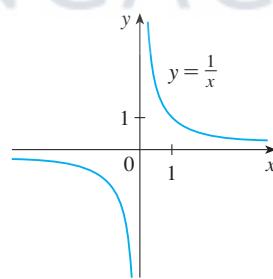
(i) $f(x) = x^n, n$ a positive integer



(ii) $f(x) = x^{1/n} = \sqrt[n]{x}, n$ a positive integer



(iii) $f(x) = x^{-1} = \frac{1}{x}$

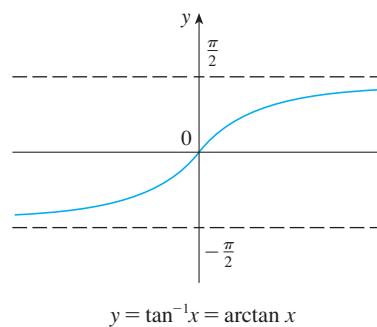


Inverse Trigonometric Functions

$$\arcsin x = \sin^{-1} x = y \iff \sin y = x \text{ and } -\frac{\pi}{2} \leq y \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\arccos x = \cos^{-1} x = y \iff \cos y = x \text{ and } 0 \leq y \leq \pi$$

$$\arctan x = \tan^{-1} x = y \iff \tan y = x \text{ and } -\frac{\pi}{2} < y < \frac{\pi}{2}$$



$$\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} \tan^{-1} x = -\frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \tan^{-1} x = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

SPECIAL FUNCTIONS

Exponential and Logarithmic Functions

$$\log_a x = y \iff a^y = x$$

$$\ln x = \log_e x, \text{ where } \ln e = 1$$

$$\ln x = y \iff e^y = x$$

Cancellation Equations

$$\log_a(a^x) = x \quad a^{\log_a x} = x$$

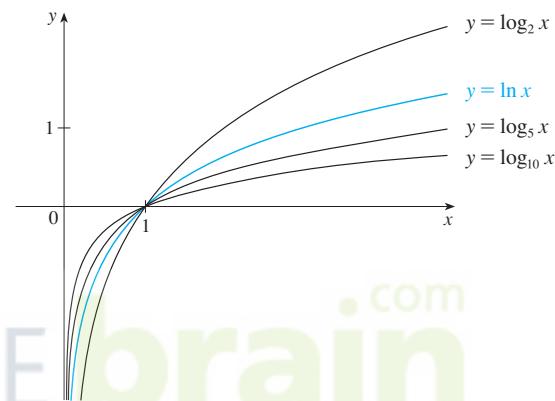
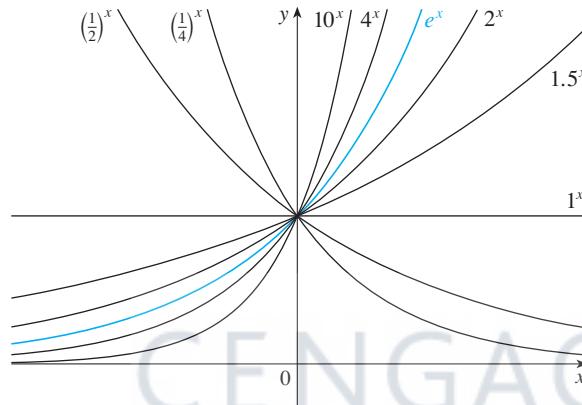
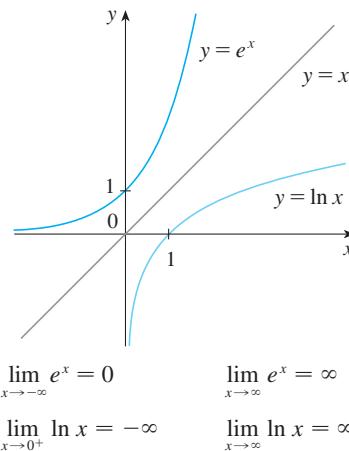
$$\ln(e^x) = x \quad e^{\ln x} = x$$

Laws of Logarithms

$$1. \log_a(xy) = \log_a x + \log_a y$$

$$2. \log_a\left(\frac{x}{y}\right) = \log_a x - \log_a y$$

$$3. \log_a(x^r) = r \log_a x$$



Hyperbolic Functions

$$\sinh x = \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2}$$

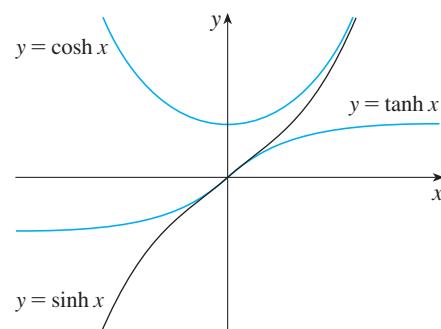
$$\csc x = \frac{1}{\sinh x}$$

$$\cosh x = \frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{2}$$

$$\operatorname{sech} x = \frac{1}{\cosh x}$$

$$\tanh x = \frac{\sinh x}{\cosh x}$$

$$\coth x = \frac{\cosh x}{\sinh x}$$



Inverse Hyperbolic Functions

$$y = \sinh^{-1} x \iff \sinh y = x$$

$$\sinh^{-1} x = \ln(x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1})$$

$$y = \cosh^{-1} x \iff \cosh y = x \text{ and } y \geq 0$$

$$\cosh^{-1} x = \ln(x + \sqrt{x^2 - 1})$$

$$y = \tanh^{-1} x \iff \tanh y = x$$

$$\tanh^{-1} x = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(\frac{1+x}{1-x}\right)$$

DIFFERENTIATION RULES

General Formulas

1. $\frac{d}{dx}(c) = 0$

3. $\frac{d}{dx}[f(x) + g(x)] = f'(x) + g'(x)$

5. $\frac{d}{dx}[f(x)g(x)] = f(x)g'(x) + g(x)f'(x)$ (Product Rule)

7. $\frac{d}{dx}f(g(x)) = f'(g(x))g'(x)$ (Chain Rule)

2. $\frac{d}{dx}[cf(x)] = cf'(x)$

4. $\frac{d}{dx}[f(x) - g(x)] = f'(x) - g'(x)$

6. $\frac{d}{dx}\left[\frac{f(x)}{g(x)}\right] = \frac{g(x)f'(x) - f(x)g'(x)}{[g(x)]^2}$ (Quotient Rule)

8. $\frac{d}{dx}(x^n) = nx^{n-1}$ (Power Rule)

Exponential and Logarithmic Functions

9. $\frac{d}{dx}(e^x) = e^x$

11. $\frac{d}{dx}\ln|x| = \frac{1}{x}$

10. $\frac{d}{dx}(a^x) = a^x \ln a$

12. $\frac{d}{dx}(\log_a x) = \frac{1}{x \ln a}$

Trigonometric Functions

13. $\frac{d}{dx}(\sin x) = \cos x$

14. $\frac{d}{dx}(\cos x) = -\sin x$

15. $\frac{d}{dx}(\tan x) = \sec^2 x$

16. $\frac{d}{dx}(\csc x) = -\csc x \cot x$

17. $\frac{d}{dx}(\sec x) = \sec x \tan x$

18. $\frac{d}{dx}(\cot x) = -\csc^2 x$

Inverse Trigonometric Functions

19. $\frac{d}{dx}(\sin^{-1}x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$

20. $\frac{d}{dx}(\cos^{-1}x) = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$

21. $\frac{d}{dx}(\tan^{-1}x) = \frac{1}{1+x^2}$

22. $\frac{d}{dx}(\csc^{-1}x) = -\frac{1}{x\sqrt{x^2-1}}$

23. $\frac{d}{dx}(\sec^{-1}x) = \frac{1}{x\sqrt{x^2-1}}$

24. $\frac{d}{dx}(\cot^{-1}x) = -\frac{1}{1+x^2}$

Hyperbolic Functions

25. $\frac{d}{dx}(\sinh x) = \cosh x$

26. $\frac{d}{dx}(\cosh x) = \sinh x$

27. $\frac{d}{dx}(\tanh x) = \operatorname{sech}^2 x$

28. $\frac{d}{dx}(\operatorname{csch} x) = -\operatorname{csch} x \coth x$

29. $\frac{d}{dx}(\operatorname{sech} x) = -\operatorname{sech} x \tanh x$

30. $\frac{d}{dx}(\operatorname{coth} x) = -\operatorname{csch}^2 x$

Inverse Hyperbolic Functions

31. $\frac{d}{dx}(\sinh^{-1}x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}$

32. $\frac{d}{dx}(\cosh^{-1}x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2-1}}$

33. $\frac{d}{dx}(\tanh^{-1}x) = \frac{1}{1-x^2}$

34. $\frac{d}{dx}(\operatorname{csch}^{-1}x) = -\frac{1}{|x|\sqrt{x^2+1}}$

35. $\frac{d}{dx}(\operatorname{sech}^{-1}x) = -\frac{1}{x\sqrt{1-x^2}}$

36. $\frac{d}{dx}(\operatorname{coth}^{-1}x) = \frac{1}{1-x^2}$

TABLE OF INTEGRALS**Basic Forms**

1. $\int u \, dv = uv - \int v \, du$

2. $\int u^n \, du = \frac{u^{n+1}}{n+1} + C, \quad n \neq -1$

3. $\int \frac{du}{u} = \ln |u| + C$

4. $\int e^u \, du = e^u + C$

5. $\int a^u \, du = \frac{a^u}{\ln a} + C$

6. $\int \sin u \, du = -\cos u + C$

7. $\int \cos u \, du = \sin u + C$

8. $\int \sec^2 u \, du = \tan u + C$

9. $\int \csc^2 u \, du = -\cot u + C$

10. $\int \sec u \tan u \, du = \sec u + C$

11. $\int \csc u \cot u \, du = -\csc u + C$

12. $\int \tan u \, du = \ln |\sec u| + C$

13. $\int \cot u \, du = \ln |\sin u| + C$

14. $\int \sec u \, du = \ln |\sec u + \tan u| + C$

15. $\int \csc u \, du = \ln |\csc u - \cot u| + C$

16. $\int \frac{du}{\sqrt{a^2 - u^2}} = \sin^{-1} \frac{u}{a} + C, \quad a > 0$

17. $\int \frac{du}{a^2 + u^2} = \frac{1}{a} \tan^{-1} \frac{u}{a} + C$

18. $\int \frac{du}{u \sqrt{u^2 - a^2}} = \frac{1}{a} \sec^{-1} \frac{u}{a} + C$

19. $\int \frac{du}{a^2 - u^2} = \frac{1}{2a} \ln \left| \frac{u+a}{u-a} \right| + C$

20. $\int \frac{du}{u^2 - a^2} = \frac{1}{2a} \ln \left| \frac{u-a}{u+a} \right| + C$

Forms Involving $\sqrt{a^2 + u^2}$, $a > 0$

21. $\int \sqrt{a^2 + u^2} \, du = \frac{u}{2} \sqrt{a^2 + u^2} + \frac{a^2}{2} \ln(u + \sqrt{a^2 + u^2}) + C$

22. $\int u^2 \sqrt{a^2 + u^2} \, du = \frac{u}{8} (a^2 + 2u^2) \sqrt{a^2 + u^2} - \frac{a^4}{8} \ln(u + \sqrt{a^2 + u^2}) + C$

23. $\int \frac{\sqrt{a^2 + u^2}}{u} \, du = \sqrt{a^2 + u^2} - a \ln \left| \frac{a + \sqrt{a^2 + u^2}}{u} \right| + C$

24. $\int \frac{\sqrt{a^2 + u^2}}{u^2} \, du = -\frac{\sqrt{a^2 + u^2}}{u} + \ln(u + \sqrt{a^2 + u^2}) + C$

25. $\int \frac{du}{\sqrt{a^2 + u^2}} = \ln(u + \sqrt{a^2 + u^2}) + C$

26. $\int \frac{u^2 \, du}{\sqrt{a^2 + u^2}} = \frac{u}{2} \sqrt{a^2 + u^2} - \frac{a^2}{2} \ln(u + \sqrt{a^2 + u^2}) + C$

27. $\int \frac{du}{u \sqrt{a^2 + u^2}} = -\frac{1}{a} \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{a^2 + u^2} + a}{u} \right| + C$

28. $\int \frac{du}{u^2 \sqrt{a^2 + u^2}} = -\frac{\sqrt{a^2 + u^2}}{a^2 u} + C$

29. $\int \frac{du}{(a^2 + u^2)^{3/2}} = \frac{u}{a^2 \sqrt{a^2 + u^2}} + C$

TABLE OF INTEGRALS

Forms Involving $\sqrt{a^2 - u^2}$, $a > 0$

30.
$$\int \sqrt{a^2 - u^2} du = \frac{u}{2} \sqrt{a^2 - u^2} + \frac{a^2}{2} \sin^{-1} \frac{u}{a} + C$$

31.
$$\int u^2 \sqrt{a^2 - u^2} du = \frac{u}{8} (2u^2 - a^2) \sqrt{a^2 - u^2} + \frac{a^4}{8} \sin^{-1} \frac{u}{a} + C$$

32.
$$\int \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - u^2}}{u} du = \sqrt{a^2 - u^2} - a \ln \left| \frac{a + \sqrt{a^2 - u^2}}{u} \right| + C$$

33.
$$\int \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - u^2}}{u^2} du = -\frac{1}{u} \sqrt{a^2 - u^2} - \sin^{-1} \frac{u}{a} + C$$

34.
$$\int \frac{u^2 du}{\sqrt{a^2 - u^2}} = -\frac{u}{2} \sqrt{a^2 - u^2} + \frac{a^2}{2} \sin^{-1} \frac{u}{a} + C$$

35.
$$\int \frac{du}{u \sqrt{a^2 - u^2}} = -\frac{1}{a} \ln \left| \frac{a + \sqrt{a^2 - u^2}}{u} \right| + C$$

36.
$$\int \frac{du}{u^2 \sqrt{a^2 - u^2}} = -\frac{1}{a^2 u} \sqrt{a^2 - u^2} + C$$

37.
$$\int (a^2 - u^2)^{3/2} du = -\frac{u}{8} (2u^2 - 5a^2) \sqrt{a^2 - u^2} + \frac{3a^4}{8} \sin^{-1} \frac{u}{a} + C$$

38.
$$\int \frac{du}{(a^2 - u^2)^{3/2}} = \frac{u}{a^2 \sqrt{a^2 - u^2}} + C$$

Forms Involving $\sqrt{u^2 - a^2}$, $a > 0$

39.
$$\int \sqrt{u^2 - a^2} du = \frac{u}{2} \sqrt{u^2 - a^2} - \frac{a^2}{2} \ln \left| u + \sqrt{u^2 - a^2} \right| + C$$

40.
$$\int u^2 \sqrt{u^2 - a^2} du = \frac{u}{8} (2u^2 - a^2) \sqrt{u^2 - a^2} - \frac{a^4}{8} \ln \left| u + \sqrt{u^2 - a^2} \right| + C$$

41.
$$\int \frac{\sqrt{u^2 - a^2}}{u} du = \sqrt{u^2 - a^2} - a \cos^{-1} \frac{a}{|u|} + C$$

42.
$$\int \frac{\sqrt{u^2 - a^2}}{u^2} du = -\frac{\sqrt{u^2 - a^2}}{u} + \ln \left| u + \sqrt{u^2 - a^2} \right| + C$$

43.
$$\int \frac{du}{\sqrt{u^2 - a^2}} = \ln \left| u + \sqrt{u^2 - a^2} \right| + C$$

44.
$$\int \frac{u^2 du}{\sqrt{u^2 - a^2}} = \frac{u}{2} \sqrt{u^2 - a^2} + \frac{a^2}{2} \ln \left| u + \sqrt{u^2 - a^2} \right| + C$$

45.
$$\int \frac{du}{u^2 \sqrt{u^2 - a^2}} = \frac{\sqrt{u^2 - a^2}}{a^2 u} + C$$

46.
$$\int \frac{du}{(u^2 - a^2)^{3/2}} = -\frac{u}{a^2 \sqrt{u^2 - a^2}} + C$$

TABLE OF INTEGRALS**Forms Involving $a + bu$**

47. $\int \frac{u \, du}{a + bu} = \frac{1}{b^2} (a + bu - a \ln |a + bu|) + C$

48. $\int \frac{u^2 \, du}{a + bu} = \frac{1}{2b^3} [(a + bu)^2 - 4a(a + bu) + 2a^2 \ln |a + bu|] + C$

49. $\int \frac{du}{u(a + bu)} = \frac{1}{a} \ln \left| \frac{u}{a + bu} \right| + C$

50. $\int \frac{du}{u^2(a + bu)} = -\frac{1}{au} + \frac{b}{a^2} \ln \left| \frac{a + bu}{u} \right| + C$

51. $\int \frac{u \, du}{(a + bu)^2} = \frac{a}{b^2(a + bu)} + \frac{1}{b^2} \ln |a + bu| + C$

52. $\int \frac{du}{u(a + bu)^2} = \frac{1}{a(a + bu)} - \frac{1}{a^2} \ln \left| \frac{a + bu}{u} \right| + C$

53. $\int \frac{u^2 \, du}{(a + bu)^2} = \frac{1}{b^3} \left(a + bu - \frac{a^2}{a + bu} - 2a \ln |a + bu| \right) + C$

54. $\int u \sqrt{a + bu} \, du = \frac{2}{15b^2} (3bu - 2a)(a + bu)^{3/2} + C$

55. $\int \frac{u \, du}{\sqrt{a + bu}} = \frac{2}{3b^2} (bu - 2a) \sqrt{a + bu} + C$

56. $\int \frac{u^2 \, du}{\sqrt{a + bu}} = \frac{2}{15b^3} (8a^2 + 3b^2u^2 - 4abu) \sqrt{a + bu} + C$

57. $\int \frac{du}{u\sqrt{a + bu}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{a + bu} - \sqrt{a}}{\sqrt{a + bu} + \sqrt{a}} \right| + C, \quad \text{if } a > 0$
 $= \frac{2}{\sqrt{-a}} \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{a + bu}{-a}} + C, \quad \text{if } a < 0$

58. $\int \frac{\sqrt{a + bu}}{u} \, du = 2\sqrt{a + bu} + a \int \frac{du}{u\sqrt{a + bu}}$

59. $\int \frac{\sqrt{a + bu}}{u^2} \, du = -\frac{\sqrt{a + bu}}{u} + \frac{b}{2} \int \frac{du}{u\sqrt{a + bu}}$

60. $\int u^n \sqrt{a + bu} \, du = \frac{2}{b(2n + 3)} \left[u^n (a + bu)^{3/2} - na \int u^{n-1} \sqrt{a + bu} \, du \right]$

61. $\int \frac{u^n \, du}{\sqrt{a + bu}} = \frac{2u^n \sqrt{a + bu}}{b(2n + 1)} - \frac{2na}{b(2n + 1)} \int \frac{u^{n-1} \, du}{\sqrt{a + bu}}$

62. $\int \frac{du}{u^n \sqrt{a + bu}} = -\frac{\sqrt{a + bu}}{a(n - 1)u^{n-1}} - \frac{b(2n - 3)}{2a(n - 1)} \int \frac{du}{u^{n-1}\sqrt{a + bu}}$

TABLE OF INTEGRALS

Trigonometric Forms

63. $\int \sin^2 u \, du = \frac{1}{2}u - \frac{1}{4}\sin 2u + C$

64. $\int \cos^2 u \, du = \frac{1}{2}u + \frac{1}{4}\sin 2u + C$

65. $\int \tan^2 u \, du = \tan u - u + C$

66. $\int \cot^2 u \, du = -\cot u - u + C$

67. $\int \sin^3 u \, du = -\frac{1}{3}(2 + \sin^2 u) \cos u + C$

68. $\int \cos^3 u \, du = \frac{1}{3}(2 + \cos^2 u) \sin u + C$

69. $\int \tan^3 u \, du = \frac{1}{2}\tan^2 u + \ln |\cos u| + C$

70. $\int \cot^3 u \, du = -\frac{1}{2}\cot^2 u - \ln |\sin u| + C$

71. $\int \sec^3 u \, du = \frac{1}{2}\sec u \tan u + \frac{1}{2}\ln |\sec u + \tan u| + C$

72. $\int \csc^3 u \, du = -\frac{1}{2}\csc u \cot u + \frac{1}{2}\ln |\csc u - \cot u| + C$

73. $\int \sin^n u \, du = -\frac{1}{n}\sin^{n-1} u \cos u + \frac{n-1}{n} \int \sin^{n-2} u \, du$

74. $\int \cos^n u \, du = \frac{1}{n}\cos^{n-1} u \sin u + \frac{n-1}{n} \int \cos^{n-2} u \, du$

75. $\int \tan^n u \, du = \frac{1}{n-1}\tan^{n-1} u - \int \tan^{n-2} u \, du$

76. $\int \cot^n u \, du = \frac{-1}{n-1}\cot^{n-1} u - \int \cot^{n-2} u \, du$

77. $\int \sec^n u \, du = \frac{1}{n-1}\tan u \sec^{n-2} u + \frac{n-2}{n-1} \int \sec^{n-2} u \, du$

78. $\int \csc^n u \, du = \frac{-1}{n-1}\cot u \csc^{n-2} u + \frac{n-2}{n-1} \int \csc^{n-2} u \, du$

79. $\int \sin au \sin bu \, du = \frac{\sin(a-b)u}{2(a-b)} - \frac{\sin(a+b)u}{2(a+b)} + C$

80. $\int \cos au \cos bu \, du = \frac{\sin(a-b)u}{2(a-b)} + \frac{\sin(a+b)u}{2(a+b)} + C$

81. $\int \sin au \cos bu \, du = -\frac{\cos(a-b)u}{2(a-b)} - \frac{\cos(a+b)u}{2(a+b)} + C$

82. $\int u \sin u \, du = \sin u - u \cos u + C$

83. $\int u \cos u \, du = \cos u + u \sin u + C$

84. $\int u^n \sin u \, du = -u^n \cos u + n \int u^{n-1} \cos u \, du$

85. $\int u^n \cos u \, du = u^n \sin u - n \int u^{n-1} \sin u \, du$

86.
$$\begin{aligned} \int \sin^n u \cos^m u \, du &= -\frac{\sin^{n-1} u \cos^{m+1} u}{n+m} + \frac{n-1}{n+m} \int \sin^{n-2} u \cos^m u \, du \\ &= \frac{\sin^{n+1} u \cos^{m-1} u}{n+m} + \frac{m-1}{n+m} \int \sin^n u \cos^{m-2} u \, du \end{aligned}$$

Inverse Trigonometric Forms

87. $\int \sin^{-1} u \, du = u \sin^{-1} u + \sqrt{1-u^2} + C$

92. $\int u \tan^{-1} u \, du = \frac{u^2+1}{2} \tan^{-1} u - \frac{u}{2} + C$

88. $\int \cos^{-1} u \, du = u \cos^{-1} u - \sqrt{1-u^2} + C$

93. $\int u^n \sin^{-1} u \, du = \frac{1}{n+1} \left[u^{n+1} \sin^{-1} u - \int \frac{u^{n+1} du}{\sqrt{1-u^2}} \right], \quad n \neq -1$

89. $\int \tan^{-1} u \, du = u \tan^{-1} u - \frac{1}{2}\ln(1+u^2) + C$

94. $\int u^n \cos^{-1} u \, du = \frac{1}{n+1} \left[u^{n+1} \cos^{-1} u + \int \frac{u^{n+1} du}{\sqrt{1-u^2}} \right], \quad n \neq -1$

90. $\int u \sin^{-1} u \, du = \frac{2u^2-1}{4} \sin^{-1} u + \frac{u\sqrt{1-u^2}}{4} + C$

95. $\int u^n \tan^{-1} u \, du = \frac{1}{n+1} \left[u^{n+1} \tan^{-1} u - \int \frac{u^{n+1} du}{1+u^2} \right], \quad n \neq -1$

TABLE OF INTEGRALS**Exponential and Logarithmic Forms**

96. $\int ue^{au} du = \frac{1}{a^2} (au - 1)e^{au} + C$

97. $\int u^n e^{au} du = \frac{1}{a} u^n e^{au} - \frac{n}{a} \int u^{n-1} e^{au} du$

98. $\int e^{au} \sin bu du = \frac{e^{au}}{a^2 + b^2} (a \sin bu - b \cos bu) + C$

99. $\int e^{au} \cos bu du = \frac{e^{au}}{a^2 + b^2} (a \cos bu + b \sin bu) + C$

Hyperbolic Forms

103. $\int \sinh u du = \cosh u + C$

104. $\int \cosh u du = \sinh u + C$

105. $\int \tanh u du = \ln \cosh u + C$

106. $\int \coth u du = \ln |\sinh u| + C$

107. $\int \operatorname{sech} u du = \tan^{-1} |\sinh u| + C$

100. $\int \ln u du = u \ln u - u + C$

101. $\int u^n \ln u du = \frac{u^{n+1}}{(n+1)^2} [(n+1) \ln u - 1] + C$

102. $\int \frac{1}{u \ln u} du = \ln |\ln u| + C$

Forms Involving $\sqrt{2au - u^2}$, $a > 0$

113. $\int \sqrt{2au - u^2} du = \frac{u-a}{2} \sqrt{2au - u^2} + \frac{a^2}{2} \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{a-u}{a}\right) + C$

114. $\int u \sqrt{2au - u^2} du = \frac{2u^2 - au - 3a^2}{6} \sqrt{2au - u^2} + \frac{a^3}{2} \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{a-u}{a}\right) + C$

115. $\int \frac{\sqrt{2au - u^2}}{u} du = \sqrt{2au - u^2} + a \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{a-u}{a}\right) + C$

116. $\int \frac{\sqrt{2au - u^2}}{u^2} du = -\frac{2\sqrt{2au - u^2}}{u} - \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{a-u}{a}\right) + C$

117. $\int \frac{du}{\sqrt{2au - u^2}} = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{a-u}{a}\right) + C$

118. $\int \frac{u du}{\sqrt{2au - u^2}} = -\sqrt{2au - u^2} + a \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{a-u}{a}\right) + C$

119. $\int \frac{u^2 du}{\sqrt{2au - u^2}} = -\frac{(u+3a)}{2} \sqrt{2au - u^2} + \frac{3a^2}{2} \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{a-u}{a}\right) + C$

120. $\int \frac{du}{u \sqrt{2au - u^2}} = -\frac{\sqrt{2au - u^2}}{au} + C$

108. $\int \operatorname{csch} u du = \ln |\tanh \frac{1}{2}u| + C$

109. $\int \operatorname{sech}^2 u du = \tanh u + C$

110. $\int \operatorname{csch}^2 u du = -\coth u + C$

111. $\int \operatorname{sech} u \tanh u du = -\operatorname{sech} u + C$

112. $\int \operatorname{csch} u \coth u du = -\operatorname{csch} u + C$

